

W 2+2 9

ن بموقع داکرونی التعلیمی ولا یسمی بنداوند علی مواقع احری است

الصف الاول الاعدادي (مواقع الكورلي التعايم)

2+2-8

Contents

		contents	
		Unit 1 My family and me	12
1	S	Unit 1 Cumulative Exercises	81
_ 1	ramity and menos	Unit 2 It's my favourite subject	55
He and 6		Unit 2 Cumulative Exercises	90
		Unit 3 Different people	94
d	ğ	Unit 3 Cumulative Exercises	190
	74	Review A Practice 1	134
	Ц	Unit 4 We're using technology!	141
E	The World around us	Unit 4 Cumulative Exercises	173
	g	Unit 5 Holidays	180
		Unit 5 Cumulative Exercises	211
	Ę	Unit 6 Let's eatl	22
3	9	Unit 6 Cumulative Exercises	25
C		Review B Practice 2	26
		End of Term Practice	26
		Listening Texts	271
		irregular Verbs	27
		Glossary	27

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الأول الإعدادي للعام الدراسي ۲۰۲۰/۲۰۱۹ الفصل الدراسي الأول

Month	New Hello! English for preparatory schools Year One (SB + WB)			
September	Unit (1)			
October	Unit 1 (cont.) + 2 + 3			
November	Review A + 4 + 5			
December	Unit 5 (cont) + 6 + Review B			
January (2020)	General Revision			

العنف الأول الأعدادي (مركم الكاليسي الكاليسي المنف الأول الأعدادي المناب Gem

Introduction

2. Moving the modal verb to the beginning of the sentence:

٢. تقديم الفعل الناقص على الفاعل

They will arrive tomorrow.

- Will they arrive tomorrow?
- She would like juice. Would she like juice?
- I can swim. Can you swim?
- Samy should study hard. Should Samy study hard?

لاحظ أن ي كل الأفعال الناقصة يتبعها الفاعل ثم مصدر الفعل.

3. The present simple and the past simple have no helping verb. We make questions by adding the helping verb do/does for the present simple or did for the past simple:

٣. الجمل في زمن المضارع أو الماشي البسيط لا تحتوي على فعل مساعت لذلك نستخدم Do/Does مع المضارع البسيط

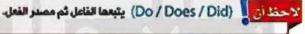
ونستخدم Did مع الماضي البسيط

They live in Cairo.

Do they live in Cairo? Does Ahmed like English?

Ahmed likes English. Aya made a cake.

Did Aya make a cake?



٢- ثانيًا: السؤال باستثمام أدوات الاستفحام «Wh- question»:

Question words:

Questi	on word	Question	Answer	
ما /ماذا؟ Hat		- What's your job?	- I'm a doctor.	
What time	كم الساعة! 6	- What time does she usually get up?	- She usually gets up at 8 o'clock.	
Which	أى! (للاختيار)	- Which colour do you prefer, blue or purple?	- Blue is my favourite colour.	
When	متى؟ (للزمان)	- When did he go to the cinema?	- He went to the cinema last Friday.	

2+2-8

لاحظ التحويلات الأتية:

-We were playing.

Skills you need

Where (للمكان)	-Where did he go last Friday?	- He went to the cinema.	
لمانا؛ (للسبب) Why	-Why do you go to school?	-To learn.	
who انم	-Who played football with you yesterday?	-Mohamed played football with me yesterday.	
المن؛ (الملكية) Whose	-Whose book is this?	- It's Mona's book.	
كيف؟ (الحال/الوسيلة) How	-How do you go to school?	- I go to school by bus. - I have nine friends. - It costs L.E. 100. - I have been herefor one week	
كم العندة How many	- How many friends do you have?		
كم (السعر/الكمية) How much	- How much does this Jacket cost?		
کم (مدة/مسافة/How long	-How long have you been there?		
کم (عدد المزات) How often	-How often do you go to the club?	- I go to the club twice a week	

Note	Question	Answer	
you (بادننا) → 1 / we	- How do you go to school? - How do you go to school, boys?	- I go to school by busWe go to school by bus.	
you (منعول) → me / us	-What did Mr Said give you, Bido? -What did Mr Said give you, girls?	- He gave me a prize.- He gave us presents.- My name's Basmala.- Our father is a teacher	
your → my / our	-What's your name? -What's your father's job, children?		
are you → I am / we are	- Where are you going? - Where are you going, boys?	-I am going to schoolWe are going to school	
l was /	- What were you doing, Ali?	-1 was studying.	

- What were you doing, boys?

we were

were you ->

Check Your English

1 This is a fact file of some students. Look and make sentences:



Name: Basel Age: 12

Likes: football





Name: Fatma

Age: 13





Name: Maher and Hany

Age: 12

Likes: tennis

Favourite food: ice cream



Name:

Age: _____

Likes:

Favourite food:

1. His name is Basel. He is twelve, he likes football. His favourite food is fish with rice.

Complete fact file 4 for you and write sentences like those in Exercise 1:

Check Your English

d) green

d) a shop



- The bag is _____. a) new
- b) Injy's
- c) Lama's d) Lama's sister's

c) yellow

- 2. The pencil case is a) red b) blue
- 3. Lama has got _____.
 - a) a book about sport b) a toy animal
- c) an English book d) a book about animals
- 4. She has also got ______.
- a) some oranges b) an orange c) an apple d) a ball
- 5. The girls are in b) a house a) a school c) a park
- Read and correct the mistakes in these sentences:
- 1. Hatem don't like sports. Hatem doesn't like sports.
 - 2. I want play tennis this afternoon.
 - 3. Look! Those children jumping very high.
 - 4. I visit my cousins yesterday.
 - 5. You speak English very good. ..

5) Read the text, then answer the questions:

Mr Taha is a teacher in Port Said. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday and Friday, he usually walks home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch: chicken and potatoes.



Yesterday, it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in Port Said. Mr Taha did not want to walk home, so he went to a restaurant near the school. He loves the food there. The cook makes it all himself.

- 1. Where does Mr Taha work? He works in a school in Port Said.
- 2. What does he usually eat for lunch?
- 3. What does he usually do twice a week?



Introduction

3. blue/duck

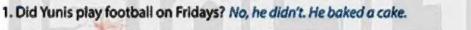
- 4. Why did Mr Taha not want to walk home yestereday?
- 5. Is the weather always rainy in Port Said?
- 6. Who makes the food in the restaurant?
- 7. What does the underlined word there refer to?

4. cake/home

- Do these words have the same sound. Listen and put (✓) or (X):
 - 1. washed/talked 2. called/waited
 - 5. shop/chick 6. father/brother
- 7. candy/July 8. tail/gate da Lank saaba aaba aa

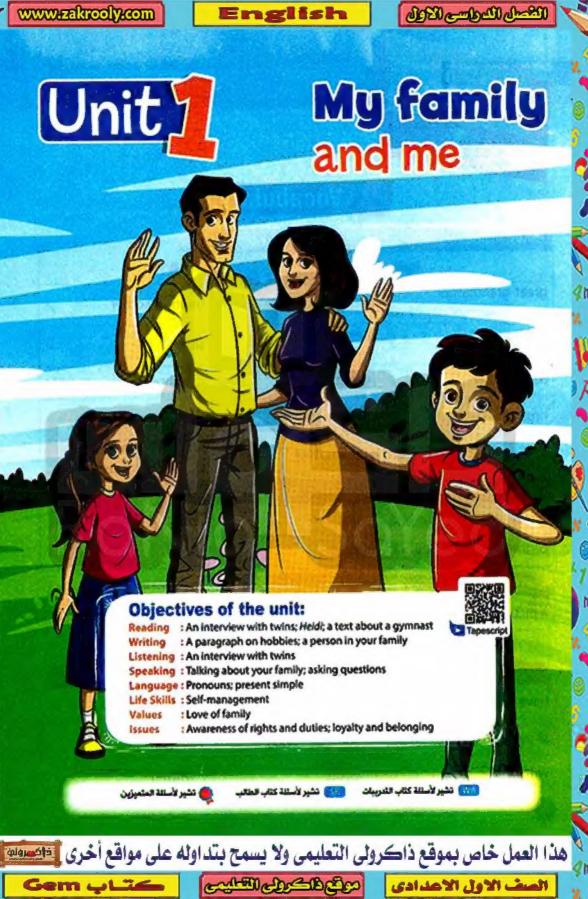
1	Friday	Saturday	

Ashraf	play football	visit cousins	
Yunis	bake a cake	work in his father's shop	
Riham	visit friends	play tennis	



- 2. Did Ashraf work in his father's shop on Saturday?
- 3. What did Ashraf do on Friday?
- 4. Did Riham visit her cousins on Friday?
- 5. Where did Yunis go on Saturday?_____
- 6. What did Riham do on Saturday? _
- Write about your weekend. What do you usually do? What did you do

yesterday?





SB pages 2&3, WB page 72

國 V

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary		ىردات الرئيسية	المذ
Fan	nily	سرة معالم	أفراد الأس
great-grandfather د الأكبر (جد الأب/الأم)	الج	عم/خال uncle	mum = mother
grandfather	44	great-grandchildren ابتاء الأحفاد	sister عند
dad = father	أب	parents الوالدان	daughter عند
brother	أخ	cousin ابن/ابنة (العم/العمة/الخال/الخالة)	aunt aus/au
son	ابن	grandmother جدة	

Additional	Vocabulary	Money Committee of	فردات الاضافية	الم	
family tree	شجرة العائلة	male	مذكر	finish (ed)	ينتمى
birthday	عيد ميلاد	female	مؤنث	today	اليوم

Prepositions			ف الجر	حرو	
a picture of	صورة لـ	belong to	ينتمي إلى/ يخص	next to	بجوار

تصریف الافعال غیر المنتظمة «Conjugations of Irregular verbs					
Pro	esent	Past simple -	Past participle		
have/has	يملك/لديه/عنده	had	had		
show	یبین/یوضع	showed	shown		
write	يكتب	wrote	written		

12

2+2-8

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المساملة

My family and me

- Confu	sing Words					1-
son	ابن	sun	شمس	brother	él	bother
uncle	عم/ خال	ankle	كلحل القدم	male	نكر	رسالة بريد الكثروني mall

Language Notes

Family Relationships

الملاقات الإببيرية

Family memi	ber	Relationship
great-grandfather	الجد الأكبر	is my father's/ mother's grandfather.
grandfather	جد	is my father's/ mother's father.
grandmother	جدة	is my father's/ mother's mother.
brother	iś	is my father's/ mother's son.
sister	أفت	is my father's/ mother's daughter.
uncle	عم/ خال	is my father's/ mother's brother.
aunt	عمة/خالة	is my father's/ mother's sister.
ال/ المملا/ الخالة) Cousin ال/ المملا/ الخالة)		is my uncle's/ aunt's son. is my uncle's/ aunt's daughter.

2+2

فعل جمع + اسم جمع + both

كل من الاثنين

Both my parents are teachers at my school.

. too

is called

أيضًا (تأتى في أخر الجملة المثينة)

Sara is good at English. Basmala is good at English, too.

My grandmother is called Huda.

Check Point



1. My sister likes Arabic, to.

2. Both my brothers likes basketball.

3. My mother's sun is my brother.

يُسمِي / يُدعِي

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطيفها

Write it right



How to write about your family. تعلم كيفية الكتابة عن أسرتك.

- My name's (الاسم).
- I'm (عدد السنوات) years old.
- My dad's name is (الصم). He is a/an (الونتيفة).
- My mum's name is (دينتينة). She is a/an (الوظيفة).
- I have (عبد) brothers and (عبد) sisters,
- My grandfather is called (ردسم).
- My grandmother is called (الاسم).
- I have (مند) cousins. I love my family.

Writing tips

Use capital letters for the beginning of a sentence, names and places.

gmy

استخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع بداية الجملة وأسماء الأشذاص والأماكن.

Example

2+2-8

My family tree

My name's Waleed. I'm twelve years old. My dad's name is Ali. He's a teacher. My mum's name's Aya. She's a nurse. I have one brother and one sister. My grandfather is called Sabry and my grandmother is called Safia. I have two cousins, Bahaa and Omar, I love my family.

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your family.

"My family"	

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فطله على مواقع أخرى

My family and me

Reading |

Pre-reading question.

Lesson

2+2

What's the mann of Alls grandfatter

1. Read and write the names of the people 1-10.

Hello! My name's Ali, I'm 13. This is a picture of my family(1). My mum's(2) name is Amira. She's

a teacher. Next to her is my dad(). His name is Adel.

He's a teacher, too. Both my parents 45 are teachers at my school.

They have one daughter(5) - she's my sister(6), Lamla, and she's 9

years old. And they have two sons (1) - me, and my brother, Khaled.

He's 11. Our grandmother is 64 and she's called Huda. She's my

mum's mother. My mum's father is our grandfather in - he's called

Judy, she's my mum's sister and she's

Omar. He's 65. Their daughter's called

my aunt(10). My uncle(11) is called Marwan.

Their son is called Tarek, and he's my cousin(12), It's his birthday today - he's 3

years old.

Post reading questions:

- 1. What's Ali's father's job?
- 2. How many persons are there in Ail's family?

(1) AUG

(2)

(3)

SB page 3

الوالدين (4)

(5) 224

(6) **LE**

(7) 44

(8)

(9) Aug.

(10) 386 /Ann

مم/ خال (11)

این المرافقال (12)



WB

W8

WB

W8

Unit 7

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b) sister

1. Your sister is your parent's _____.

c) brother d) daughter

d) aunt

d) chef

d) daughter

d) aunts

2. Your mum and dad are your _____

b) great-grandparents

a) grandparents

d) great-children

c) parents

2+1-8

a) uncle

3. Your aunt and uncle's child is your.

a) uncle

b) aunt c) son d) cousin 4. Your mum or dad's brother is your ...

c) brother

a) uncle b) sister 5. This is a picture ____ my family,

a) at b) next c) of d) in

6. My aunt is a She works at school. a) pilot b) teacher c) mechanic

7. My mum's sister is my

a) uncle b) aunt c) cousin

a) sisters b) uncles c) cousins Read and correct the underlined words:

1. My father's brother is my aunt.

2. My sister is my father and mother's son.

3. Your grandmother is the grandfather of your mother or father. (

4. Female is the opposite of mail.

My family and me

Language

1. Possessive adjectives صفات الملكية

We use possessive adjectives to show something belongs to somebody

تستخدم صفات الملكية لنبين ملكية شخص لشيء ما. (ويأتي يعدها اسم)

my - his - her - its - your - our - their



تُستَخْدِم ﴿my) لَلتَعبِيرِ عَنْ مَلِكِيةَ الْمَتَكِلُمِ الْمَثْرِدِ أَي «مَلكي أَنَا»، ويمكن أنْ تأتي مع الضمائر (me ر أ)، وتترجم إلى حيء في تُدَر الاسم مثل: قلمي – كتابي – أبي – مدرستي،

- -This is my book. -I want my pen.
- My father is a teacher.



تستكدم (hig) للتعبير من ملكية القلاب المقرد المذكر أي رملكه هوه. ويمكن أن تأثى مع الشملار (he، him)، وتترجم إلى جهه في أخر الاسم مثل: بيك – جده – مدرسة،

- He built his house last year.
- This is his pen. Give it to him.
- His school Is big.



تستقدم (her) للتعبير من ملكية الغائب المقرد المؤنث أن حملكها هيء. ويمكن أن تأتي مع الضمائر (her ر she). وتترجم إلى حماء في أخر الاسم مثل: بيتما – جمها – ممرستها.

- She wants to visit her grandfather.
- Her school is next to her house.



تستخدم (١٤) للتعبيــر عن ملكية المقــرد غير العائل (المذكر أو المؤنــث) أي دملكه هو أو ملكما هيء. ويمكن أن تأتي مع الضمير (إt)). وتترجم إلى هـــه أوـــماه في لذر الإســم مثل: نياء لنياها - رقبته ا رقبتها.

- The dog ate its food.
- -The cat always moves its tail when it's happy.

Unit 5



تستخدم (your) للتعبيس عن ملكيــة المخاطب المفرد والجمــع أي وملكك أنت أو ملككم أنتم». ويمكن أن تأتى مع الشمير (you). وتكرجم إلى دـــك أو ــكم» في أخر الإسم مثل: بينك/ بيتكم ~ هنك/ جدكم ~ مدرستك/ مدرستكم.

- -This is your pen.
- You should do your homework, boys.
- Your sister is very thin.



تُستَخَدَم (OUP) لَلتَعبِيـر من ملكيــة المتكلم الجمـع أي وعلكنا نحن، ويمكــن أن تأتي مع الضمائر (We , US). والرجم إلى هناه في أخر الاسم مثل: بيتنا – جبنا – أيانا – مدرستنا.

- We want to go to our grandfather.
- Our school is very big.



تســتكتم (their) للتعبير عن ملكية القائب الجمع (المذكر والمؤنث العظل وفير العائل) أي دملكهم همه. ويمكن أن تأتى مع الضمائر (they , them). وتترجم إلى حـــهمه في لُدَر الاسم مثل: بهتمم - جدهم - مدرستهم.

- The birds move their wings when they fly.
- -The girls want their hair very tall.
- They visited their grandfather last night.

لاحظ: - منات الملكية لا بدأن يأتي بعدها الاسم (الشيء المعلوك).

التعبير عن الملكية. (belong to) للتعبير عن الملكية.

متعول + belong/belongs + to + القامل

-This is Ali's bag, it's his bag, it belongs to him.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المناصفية

My family and me

عُمائر القاعل وضمائر المفعول ---- 2. Subject & Object pronouns

Subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل	Object pronouns ضملار المفعول	Possessive adjectives منات الملكية	Possessive pronouns متماثر الملكية
1	me	my	mine
He	him	his	his
She	her	her	hers
lt	it	its	
You	you	your	yours
We	our	our	ours
They	their	their	theirs

- تأثى شمائر القاعل قبل القعل(في يداية الجملة):

- I like English.

2+2

- They play football on Monday.

- تأتى شمائر العقعول بعد القمل أو حرف الجر:
- Huda is my aunt. I visit her on Fridays.
- -This book belongs to me.

- ثأتي شمائر الملكية بعد الفعل في تعاية الجملة:

- It's my pen. It's mine.
- They're her bags. They're hers.

· Unit

2+1

Language Exercises

Choose the co	prrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. Lina and Hater	n areparer	nts.	(W
a) him	b) she	c) my	d) me
2. We have one o	ousin, Khadeeja	parents are my uncle	e and aunt. 😘
a) She	b) Her	c) Hers	d) My
3nam	es are imad and Dina	a.	TV.
a) Their	b) They	c) Them	d) Their:
4. As What's the b	wy'r namež Ri	name is Mohah	

- a) My b) Your c) Her d) His 5. This dog is very nice, name is Ben.
- a) its b) it's c) It d) Itself
- 6. We can't come on Saturday. It's ____ ____ father's birthday.
- a) their b) your c) our d) ours
- ... It belongs to us. 7. This house is ___ d) their a) your b) ours c) my
- 8. Mr Said teaches English.
- d) her b) his a) he c) us
- 9. Take books, Ali.
- b) her a) his c) your d) my
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Can I have a look at yours camera?
 - 2. The dog had his breakfast.
 - 3. This bag belongs to Huda. It's her.
 - 4. Mum always wakes my up early.





- Additional V	ocabulary	بر مرتب	غردات الإضاة	الم	
story/stories	تَمَةً/تُمَعَن	great	مظيم	sports	ألعاب رياضية
Which?	الى؛	favourite	مفضل	children's	hospital مستشفى الأطفال
together	معنالسوينة	use (d)	يستخبم	photos	صور فوتوفرافية

2+2.9

Langua	ge Expressions	1910	التعبيرات اللغوي	
	chess	يلعب شطرنج	hobbies	يمارس هوايات
play >	the drums	يعزم على الطبل	do voluntary work	يقوم بعمل تطوعى
	basketball/foot	ball يثعب كرة السلة/القد	go > swimming	ينهب للسباحة
watch >	a football match م	ا يشاهد مباراة كرة القا	listen to ▶ music	يستمع إلى الموسيقى

· Prepositions		حروف الجر	
on TV	في التلفاز	on Saturday evening	في مساء السبت
What kind of?	ما نوع؟	listen to	يستمع إلى

Words and Opposit	Comment of the commen	ة وعكسها	الكلمان		
different مختلف	نفس الشيء the same	true	مواب	false	خطا

21

2+2

Write it right

How to write about your hobbles. کیف تکتب عن صوایتك.

- I like playing (اللعبة/الرياضة).
- I play (اللعية/الرياضة) every week.
- I play it with (الشخص/الأشخاص).
- I play it on (Jugar).
- I play it at the (المكان).
- It's my favourite.

2+2-8

Writing tipe

A paragraph should have

at least five

sentences. يجب ان تحتوى الفقرة على خمس جمل على

Example

The hobby I like

I like playing chess. I play it every week. I play it with my friends. I play it on Fridays. We play it at the club. It's my favourite.

Now, your turn:

حان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about "Your favourite hobby"

"My favourite hobby"

· · · · ·	 	
	 	-
	 	_

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفيق

العنف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْتِيَعُ الْكَالِينِي الْعَدَادي مِرْتِي الْكَالِينِي الْعَدَادي مِنْ الْعَدَادي الْعَادِي الْعَدَادي الْعَادِي الْعَدَادي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْع

Unit 7

Lesson

272

Reading |

Pre-reading question: What am Hatemakrobbles

2. Read the interview and answer the question.

SB. page 4

مثابلة/ حوار (1) دوام (2)

يالغ من العمر (3)

الموسيالي (4)

فرقة موسيلية (5)

عمل تطومي (6)



An interview with twin brothers

Meet Hazem and Hatem. They are brothers and they are both aged 131 12. They have the same parents and the same birthday. They're twins!

What are your hobbles?

Hazem: I like sports. I play basketball on Mondays and Wednesdays, I go swimming on Tuesdays and I play football on Saturdays.

Hatem: And he watches football matches on TV on Saturday evenings. He loves football!

Hazem : I love football!

Hatem: I don't like football but I like music. I play the drums and I listen to music (4).

Hazem: He plays the drums in a band 51.

Do you do have any hobbies that you both like?

Hazem: We play chess together on Saturdays. Hatem usually wins.

Hatem: Yes, that's true! And on Saturday afternoons we

do voluntary work.61.

What kind of voluntary work?

Hazem: We help in the children's hospital.

Hatem: We play games with the children and read them stories. It's great!

Post-reading questions:

- 1. What sports does Imad play?
- 2. Have you got the same hobbies as your brother or sister?











هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فللصولي



(105-10 (1020) (1020) (1020)

My family and me

Vocabulary Exercises

1	Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	c or	d:
-							

are brothers or sisters are the same age.

WB

a) Teams b) Drums d) Twins

d) makes

2. Do you swimming after school?

a) make

a) play

c) go d) play 3. Mahervoluntary work at a hospital.

c) Bands

c) are aging

WB

b) goes a) plays c) does 4. He plays the plano in a famous

b) take

a) band b) bend

c) bank d) pink

5. My father...... 45 years. b) aging a) age

b) do

d) aged

d) earn

7. We like football. We play it _____ on Fridays.

a) together b) altogether d) to gather c) gather

8. I watch TV _____ the evenings on Fridays.

a) on b) in c) at d) with

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Football is my favourite happy.

2. I do voluntary job at a children's hospital.

3. The twins have the different birthday.



2+2

My family and me

Pi	resent	Past simple	Past participle
catch	بلدق ب	caught	caught
take	يأذذايستغرق	took	taken
fly	يطير	flew	flown
feel	يشعر	felt	felt
make	يصنع / يجعل	made	made

 Confusing Words 								
every day	کل پوم	everyday	يوس	hear	يسمع (يدون قصد)	listen	يستمع (عن قصدا	
work	عمل	job	وظيفة	take	بأنت	talk	يتكلم	

Language Notes

- take + (مدة زمنية) to + inf. I took two hours to do my homework.
- make + (مفعول) + inf./adj. يجعل
- The teacher made us laugh.
 - The show made us happy.

Check Point

- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. How long does it take travel to Alex?
 - 2. I usually hear to music in my free time.
 - 3. How did the story make you to feel?

يستفرق (وقتًا)

Unit 7

Lesson

2+2

Listening

Pre-listening question: What's the capital of France

فراييا (1)

(2) **معر**

جنوب للريقية (3)

4. Listen to Sami and Aya. Which three countries do you hear

in the conversations?

Saml: My family lives in Cairo, but my dad works In Paris, France '. He goes to the airport on Sundays, and he catches a plane to Paris, it takes five hours to fly there. And then, he catches a plane home to Egypt² on Thursday evenings. He works very hard. On Saturdays we play football in the park, and we play chess. I love my dad, and I'm happy when he's at home.



: My grandmother and grandfather live in South Africa !!. They live next to the beach in Cape Town. They have a beautiful house. We go and visit them, but it's a long way. It takes twelve hours to fly there. I talk to them on the phone, but they don't have a computer, so we can't make a video call. I would like to see them every day, but I can't.



Post-listening question:

- Where do Aya's grandparents live?





My family and me

Values



- 2. Do you think Aya is sad that she doesn't see her grandparents every day?
- 3. If you don't see your grandparents every day, how else can you communicate??
- 4. Do you think the internet can help you communicate with your family? How so?

9my

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفا

Qmy

2+2

a) goes

a) plays

a) wash

a) felt

WB

WB

d) doesn't work

d) is going

d) don't play

d) washed

d) is feeling

Unit

Language Exercises

1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My dad _____ in Egypt. He works in London.

c) don't work b) works a) work

2. He _____ to the airport on Sunday evenings.

c) going b) go

3, I the piano very often.

b) playing

4. ____Sara like chicken?

d) Has c) Was a) Does b) is

c) doesn't play

c) washing

c) feels

5. Abdullah and his sister the family car on Fridays.

b) washes

6. She _____ safe when her dad is at home.

b) feel

7. It _____ two hours to get there.

d) takes c) taking b) take a) taken

8. He never He can't swim.

d) not swim c) doesn't swim b) swims a) swim

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. I plays the drums.

2. I doesn't listen to music.

3. Do he play football on Mondays?

4. She don't go swimming. 58

5. Does you play chess?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلمة المعلمة

SB

22+4

My family and me

Speaking

السؤال والإجابة عن الهوايات Ask and answer questions about hobbies

Situation عند سؤال شخص عما اذا كان يمارس مولية لم لا تستقدم الصيغة التالية:

- Do you listen to music?
- الله على الموسيقي " No, I don't.

- Do you play chess?
- الله على الموسيقي " Yes, I do.

- كمل تلعب الشطرنج " Yes, of course.

Speaking Exercises

1) Complete the following dialogue:

Tarek : Sports are very good for us. (1)______

Kareem: Yes, I like sports very much.

Tarek : (2)______?

Kareem: My favourite sport is tennis. What about you?

Tarek : (3)_____

10104 . (7)

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Hadeer : ____?

Nourhan : Yes, I do.

2. Adam : What's your favourite hobby?

Omar :

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعمولية

2+2-8

Lessons

General Exercises

1. What is Basmala's	numb called?		
1. THIRT IS DASIIIAIS	eunt called!		***************************************
2. Where does she co	ome from?		
3. Where does she w			
2 Complete the foll			\$\$4444\$
Nira : I like sports.			
Salma : (1)	you do a	sport?	
Nira : Yes, I play ba			
Salma : (2)	do you ş	practise it?	
			you like music?
Salma : (4)			
3 Supply the missin	g parts in the followi	na two mini-dialog	105
	3,	ng the min along	ucs.
Nahed : What are w	nur hobblos?		
The state of the s			
Huda :			
Huda :			
Huda : Kareem : Hany : No, I don't.		?	
Huda : Kareem : Hany : No, I don't.		?	
Huda : Kareem : Hany : No, I don't.	t answer from a, b, c	?	
Huda: Kareem: Hany: No, I don't. Choose the correct	it answer from a, b, c o	? or d:	d) sister
Huda: Kareem: Hany: No, I don't. Choose the correct My is m a) daughter	et answer from a, b, c o	? or d: c) aunt	d) sister
Hany: No, I don't. Choose the correct My is m a) daughter	et answer from a, b, c o nother's sister. b) grandmother er's son. He's my	? or d: c) aunt	d) sister

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتدا<mark>وله</mark> على مواقع أخرى

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْجُعِطْكِرِلِي التَّالِيجِ) كَتَابِ Gem



2+2

A :

10

SB pages 8 & 9, WB page 75 & 76



Vocabulary •

← Key Vocabulary	NOT THE		المفردات الرنبسية		
orphan	يتيم	attic	علية المنزل/ السندرة	mountain	جيل
adventure	مغامرة	sheep	خروبًه/ أغنام	goat	عنزة

- Additional V	ocabulary -	-			
Switzerland	سويسرا	animal	حيوان	walk (ed)	يمشى
arrive (d)	يصل	old man	رجل كبير السن	flower	زهرة
bread	خبز	bed	سريز/ غراش	city	مىينة
best friend	أنضل صدية،	bird	ملاه	liet	2.48

Language Expressions		التعبيرات اللغوية	
walk ▶ in the mountains	تعشى في الجبال	see ▶ birds	تری الطیور

- Prepositions		حروف الجر					
live with	يعيش مع	a lot of = lots of	کٹیر من	away from	بعيدأعن		
at the top of	مَي أعلي	compare with	يقارن مع				

Words	and Opposit	05·		الكلمات وعكسها					
old	كبير السن	young	صغير السن	big	كبير الحجم	small	صغير الحجم		

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المنطقة

gmy

2+2-8

My family and me

Definitions		التعريفات
goats	ماعز	animals that are like sheep
orphan	يتيم	a child with no mother or father
attic السندرة	علية المنزل	a room at the top of a house
city	مدينة	a place with lots of houses and shops

Present		Verbs and	تضریف الافعال غیر المنتظ Post participle
know	يعرف	knew	known
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
go	ينهي	went	gone
drink	يشرپ	drank	drunk
eat	بأكل	ate	eaten

Confu	sing Words							
sheep	خروف	cheap	رځيمن	bread	خبز	beard		لحية
list	قائمة أشياء	menu	قائمة طعام				*	

Language Notes

My teacher of English is like my father.

37

مثل (للتشبيه)

Unit 1

2+2



Reading ____



Heldl by Johanna Spyri

Precreading questions: It Boyou know the stop of Holdin

Where does not the

Read the story and put these pictures in the correct order. SB. page 8

Heidi is the story of an orphan⁽¹⁾ girl. She goes to live with her grandfather in Switzerland, Her grandfather is an old man.

He lives in a small house in the mountains and he has lots of goats in.



(1) pipe

(2) Job

(3) Jalo

ىلية المئزل (4)

مقضرات (5)

Heidi sleeps in a bed in the attic 10 of the house. She drinks goat's milk and eats bread and cheese.

Every day she walks in the mountains with the goats, her grandfather and her best friend, Peter. She sees birds and flowers. She is very happyl

But one day, Heidi's aunt arrives and takes her to the city. Heldi doesn't like the city and she is very sad to be away from her grandfather, Peter and the goats.

Heidl has lots of adventures (5) in the city.





Post-reading question:

- What do you think of the story?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس

a) soil

My family and me

d) mountain

WB

WB

WB

WB

M

Vocabulary Exercises

c) ground

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or c	1	Choose the	correct answer	from	a, b,	cord
---	---	------------	----------------	------	-------	------

1, A _____ is very high.

b) floor

2. A/An _____ has no mother or father.

a) orphan b) twin c) parent d) uncle

3. Cairo and Alexandria are big

a) lakes b) countries c) cities d) seas
4. A/An ______ is at the top of a house.

a) orphan b) attic c) mountain d) hill

5. Farmers like to keep _____ to get meat and milk.

a) goats b) cheap c) ducks d) geese

6. Most people eat lots of food with

a) cheese b) milk c) beard d) bread

a) attics b) mountains c) adventures d) advertisements

8. Children like to drink in the morning.

7. Young people like to have many _____.

a) tea b) coffee c) milk d) sugar

9. He is a man _____ three children.

a) in b) with c) of d) on

2 Read and correct the underlined words:

1. She lives in her grandfather in the country. (......)

3. She spells in a bed in the attic of the house.

Unit

2+2-8

98

Speaking

How to talk about your best friend كِيفَ لِتُحِدِثُ عَنِ صَدِيقَكَ الْمَقْضُلُ

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

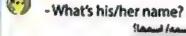
هملة الرد

1

(3)

Qmy

M



- ما لسمه/ لسمما!
- How old is he/she?
- كم عمره/ عمرها؟
- Where does he/she live? أين يعيش/ تعيش؟
- (- What's his/her favourite food?
 - ما هو طعامه/ طعامها المقضل؟
 - What are his/her hobbies? ما هواياته/ هواياتها؟

- My best friend's name is (_____). - اسم صديقي/ صديقتي المفضلة ال هو (.....ا
- He's/She's (قعبد) years old. بر - عمره/ عمرها عاما.
- " He/She lives in (المكان).
 - ر هوا هي تعيش في
- His/Her favourite food
- ألطعام). - طعامه/ طعامها المفضل هو
- * His/Her hobbies are (الموايات).
 - هوایاته/ هوایاتها هی

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصفيف

العف الأول الأعدادي (عرائع الكيراع ال

My family and me



1) Complete the following dialogue:

Alyaa: Hello, Merna. What's your best friend's name?

Merna : (1)_____

Alyaa : (2)______?

Merna: She's eleven.

2+2

98

Alyaa : What's her favourite sport?

Merna:(3)_____

Alyaa : Do you like tennis, too.

Merna : (4)_____

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Ahmed: What's your favourite food, Ali?

Ali

2. Hossam:.

Salma : Her hobby is fishing.





- Key Vocabulary		المفردات الرئيسية	
achieve (d)	يحقق/ينجز	athlete	لاعب رياضي
train (ed)	يتدرب	gymnast	لاعبة جمباز
gymnastics	الغاب الجمياز	Olympics	الألماب الأوليمبية
dream (ed)	حلم/يحثم	balance (d)	يوازن
top	انتخال/أول		

10

Additional Vocat	ulary e	الممردات الاطافيد	
busy life	حياة مشفولة/مزنحمة	work hard (ed)	يعمل بجد
healthy food	طعام منحي	age	عمراسن
study hard	يفاكر بجنية	Africa	تنزة انربتيا
school studies	دراسات مدرسیة	team	مَريق

Language Expressions	and the second	التعبيرات اللغوية	
achieve > dreams	يحقق لنلام	stay ▶ strong	يبقى قوي

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المناسسة

9my

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>كالمساسية</mark>

العث الاول الاعدادي (مراج الكراج الكايي) كتاب Gem

2+1

Write it right

گیف تکتب عن فرد من آسرتك.

- My (_____s) name is (لاسم).
- He's (نسد) years old.
- He lives in (المكنن),
- He is (الوظيفة).

2+2

- His favourite food is (الطعام).
- His hobbles are (الموايات).
- I love him/her so much.

Writing tips

Punctuation marks: Start each sentence with a capital letter. Use capital letters for: names, cities, days of the week, etc. End your sentence with

a (.), (!) or (?).

استخدم الحروف الكبيرة. بداية الجمل أسماء الأشخاص والمدن وأيام الأسبوع.

تنتس الجملة ينقطة. علامة استفعام أو علامة تعجب.

Example

My grandfather

My grandfather's name is Kamal. He's 65 years old. He lives on a farm in Benha. He's a farmer. His favourite food is fish and rice. His hobbies are reading and fishing. I love him so much.

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about someone in your family.

aunt's name is	 	

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفيفة

Lesson

2+2

My family and me

Reading ____

Pre-reading questions

Which sport makes Habita napp.

1. Read about Habiba Marzouk. Which sport makes her happy? SB page 10

Habiba Marzouk achieves her dreams



Habiba Marzouk is a gymnast^{ID}. She is 18 and lives in Cairo with her family. Habiba has a very busy life. She goes to school and she studies hard. In the evenings, she trains to for five or six hours. She is a top 53 gymnast in Africa and she wants to go to the Olympics⁽⁶⁾, Habiba's family always helps her. She eats healthy food so that she can stay strong. Gymnastics $^{(r)}$ is a difficult sport but it makes her happy.

يطلق/ينبز (1)

(2) ليلام

(3) Jana Let's

يكرب (4)

متلوق (5)

وامله ووليمبية (6)

ألعلب الجميلا (7)

Post-reading questions:

- 1. How long does Habiba train?
- 2. How do you stay strong?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس

المحسل السوال المحال

d) athletics

d) Olympics

d) watch

Unit

2+1-8

Vocabulary Exercises

U	Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c or d:
---	------------	----------------	--------------------

- 1. My sister likes sports. She's a famous
- a) gymnast b) writer c) nurse
- 2. Every athlete wants to go to the ______.
- a) mathematics b) physics c) athletics
- 3. Good students work hard to _____ their dreams.
- a) achieve b) sleep
- 4. We should eat _____ food to keep fit.
- a) healthy b) unhealthy c) fried d) fast 5. My cousin is a _____ student in his class. He always gets high marks.
 - a) bottom b) top c) middle d) away

c) forget

- 6. Fathers should ______ between their work and families.
- Detween their work and families.
- a) make b) train c) balance d) stay

 7. Habiba eats well because ______ is a difficult sport.
- a) gymnast b) gymnastics c) physics d) maths
- a) gymnast b) gymnastics c) physics d) maths
- 8. I eat healthy food to stay ______.
- a) weak b) strong c) unhealthy d) poor

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. Al Ahly is my favourite sport.
- 2. Egypt is a country in Europe.
- 3. We eat healthy food to stay weak.
- 4. Habiba Marzouk Is a gymnastics. (_____)

4,5%6

2+2

General Exercises

a) In the city, c) In the country. d) In the rountains. 2. What does Heidi like? a) The city, b) The mountains. c) The town. d) The village 3. Who is Heidi? a) An orphan. b) A student. c) A nurse. d) A doctor 4. Who takes Heidi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother Do you like watching football matches? Daughter Mohammed: My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. 3. Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents at teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on The Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frien is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	1. Where do	es Heidi'	s grandfather live?		
c) In the country. 2. What does Heidi like? a) The city. b) The mountains. c) The town. d) The village 3. Who is Heidi? a) An orphan. b) A student. c) A nurse. d) A doctor 4. Who takes Heidi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother Do you like watching football matches? Daughter Mohammed: My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents ar teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music wit my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on T Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frien is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Ou team is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.				b) in the villad	ge.
a) The city. b) The mountains. c) The town. d) The village 3. Who is Heidi? a) An orphan. b) A student. c) A nurse. d) A doctor 4. Who takes Heidi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother Do you like watching football matches? Daughter Mohammed: My favourite hobbles are reading and sports. 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents ar teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music wit my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on T' Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frien is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Ot team is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	_			d) In the mou	intains.
3. Who is Heidi? a) An orphan. b) A student. c) A nurse. d) A doctor 4. Who takes Heidi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother Do you like watching football matches? Daughter Mohammed: My favourite hobbles are reading and sports. 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents ar teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music wit my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on T' Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frien is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Ot team is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	2. What doe	s Heidi li	ke?		
a) An orphan. b) A student. c) A nurse. d) A doctor 4. Who takes Heldi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother : Do you like watching football matches? Daughter : 2. Waleed : 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: 4) Mohammed : My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: 4) My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on The Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. 4) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like 3) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and	a) The city	y.	b) The mountains.	c) The town.	d) The village
4. Who takes Heldi to the city? a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother Do you like watching football matches? Daughter Mohammed: My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on The Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	3. Who is He	eldi?			
a) Her mother. b) Her uncle. c) Her aunt. d) Her cousin 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Mother : Do you like watching football matches? Daughter : 2. Waleed : Mohammed : My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. 3) Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on To Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	a) An orpl	han.	b) A student.	c) A nurse.	d) A doctor
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: Nother: Do you like watching football matches? Daughter:	4. Who take	s Heldi to	the city?		
Daughter:	a) Her mo	ther.	b) Her uncle.	c) Her aunt.	d) Her cousin
Daughter:	2) Supply th	ne missin	g parts in the following	ng two mini-di	alogues:
Daughter: Waleed: Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents at teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music wit my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on The Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.					
Mohammed: My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on The Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like					
Mohammed: My favourite hobbies are reading and sports. 3. Read the following, then answer the questions: My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents at teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music wit my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on Ti Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frien is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like					
My name's Lamia. I'm 9 years old. I live in Aswan with my family. My parents are teachers. My brother Ali is 13 years old and Khaled is nine. I listen to music with my brothers. Ali plays football at school and he watches football matches on To Khaled goes swimming. There is a swimming pool near our house. My best frient is called Aya. We play basketball at school, and we're both in the school team. Outeam is very good. A) Answer the following questions: 1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.					
1. How many brothers has Lamia got? 2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? 3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohamme 3 Read the	d:Myfa followin	g, then answer the qu	estions:	
2. What is Lamia's father's job? 3. Who is Aya? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very	d: My fa followin s's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play y good.	ig, then answer the qualifum 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a	estions: Aswan with my I Khaled Is nine d he watches fo g pool near our	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit ootball matches on To house. My best frien
3. Who is Aya?	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the	d: My fa followin e's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play good. e followir	ig, then answer the qualifm 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions:	Aswan with my Khaled Is nine the watches for g pool near our and we're both in	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit totball matches on To house. My best frien n the school team. Ou
A. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the	d: My far followings: Lamia. y brothers. All plays swimmia. We play y good. e followings	ig, then answer the qualification of the property of the prope	estions: Aswan with my I Khaled is nine d he watches fo g pool near our nd we're both in	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit ootball matches on To house. My best frien n the school team. Ou
4. Lamia and Aya like a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li	d: My far followings: Lamia. y brothers. All plays s swimmia. We play y good. e followings brothers amia's fat	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions: Ing questions: Ins has Lamia got?	Aswan with my I Khaled Is nine d he watches fo g pool near our ind we're both in	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit potball matches on To house. My best frien In the school team. Ou
a) football b) basketball c) music d) swimming 5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay	d: My fa followin s's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play y good. e followir ny brothe amia's fat	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a series questions: In g questions: In g questions: In has Lamia got?	Aswan with my I Khaled is nine I he watches fo g pool near our Ind we're both in	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit potball matches on To house. My best frien In the school team. Ou
5. Lamia and are twins.	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay B) Choose the	d: My far following: Lamia. y brothers. All plays swimming. We play y good. e following brothers amia's fat was a correct.	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions: In the control of the c	Aswan with my I Khaled is nine I he watches fo g pool near our Ind we're both in	family. My parents ar . I listen to music wit potball matches on To house. My best frien In the school team. Ou
a) Whated h) Ave a) All a) Whated and All	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay B) Choose the 4. Lamia and	d: My far followin s's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play y good. e followin y brothe amia's fat ya? correct d Aya like	ig, then answer the qualifm 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a series has Lamia got?	Aswan with my I Khaled is nine d he watches fo g pool near our nd we're both in	family. My parents ar I listen to music wit botball matches on To house. My best frien In the school team. Ou
a) Knaled D) Aya C) All O) Knaled and Al	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay Choose the 4. Lamia and a) footbal	d: My far following: Lamia. y brothers. All plays swimming. We play y good. e following brothers amia's fatters: corrected Aya like	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions: In the control of the c	Aswan with my I Khaled is nine d he watches fo g pool near our nd we're both in	family. My parents ar I listen to music wit botball matches on To house. My best frien In the school team. Ou
	Mohammed Read the My name teachers. My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay Choose the 4. Lamia and a) footbal	d: My fa followin s's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play y good. e followin ny brothe amia's fat ya? e correct d Aya like	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions: In the control of the c	Aswan with my I Khaled is nine d he watches fo g pool near our nd we're both in	family. My parents ar I listen to music with botball matches on The house. My best friend In the school team. Ou
	Mohammed Read the My name teachers, My my brothers Khaled goes is called Aya team is very A) Answer the 1. How man 2. What is Li 3. Who is Ay B) Choose the 4. Lamia and a) footbal 5. Lamia and	d: My fa followin s's Lamia. y brother s. Ali play s swimmi a. We play y good. e followin ny brothe amia's fat ya? e correct d Aya like	ig, then answer the quality 9 years old. I live in a Ali is 13 years old and a football at school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a guestions: It is 13 years old and a school and ing. There is a swimming basketball at school, a series in a swimming questions: It is 13 years old and a school and ing. There is a swimming basketball are twins.	Aswan with my Khaled Is nine d he watches fo g pool near our nd we're both in d: c) music	family. My parents a . I listen to music wit botball matches on T r house. My best frien in the school team. On d) swimming

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

السف الاول الاعدادي (مركم الكالي الكاليج

Unit	4	
A		

a) studies

Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d:
-----------------------------------	------------

- a) mountains b) ground c) floor d) streets
- 2. Framers get from goats.
- a) bread b) meat c) ice d) eggs 3. Habiba Marzouk is a famous _____ who wants to go to the Olympics.
- a) teacher b) gymnast c) mechanic d) cleaner
- 4. Students should balance between their school _____ and hobbies.

?my

- b) teachers c) friends d) partners 5. My cousins and I go to the same school. _____school is very near.
- a) Their b) Your c) His d) Our
- 6. _____ feel happy? a) Are you b) You are
- c) Do you d) You do 7. This lab is Khaled's. It belongs to ...
- b) him c) his d) her
- 8. My grandparents on a big farm. b) lives c) fiving d) to live
- Read and correct the underlined words:
- 1. Athletes train hard to say strong.
 - 2. Playing chess takes me very happy.
 - 3. My parents work at the same school. His school is next to our house.
 - 4. He isn't like playing tennis.
- 6 Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on: "Your favourite sport"

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطفها

2+2.

My family and me

Unit 1 Review



Vocabulary —			فردات —	الم	
interview وار	مقابلة/ حر	twin	توأم	aged	الغ من العمر
orphan	يتيم	band a	فرقة موسيقيا	voluntary w	ork مل تطوعی
adventure	مغامرة	attic منبرة	علية المنزل/ا	mountain	بېل
achieve (d)	يحقق/ ينم	dream (ed)	حلم/ يحلم	gymnast	(عبة جمباز
train (ed)	يثدرب	top	اغضل/ أول	Olympics	لألعاب الأولمبية
gymnastics ببر	ألعاب الجه	athlete خوں	لاعب رياضي/	balance (d)	وازن
II CIL	Fan	nily members	د الماللة	افرا	
great-grandfather	الجد الأكبر	great-grandchild	lren ابناء الأحنيات	sister	فت
grandfather	44	uncle	عم/ خال	daughter	بنه
dad = father	اب	parents	الوالدان	aunt	الفالة على الفالة ا
brother	趋	grandmother	خته	cousin (augu/Jigu/a	بن/ابنة (العم/العما
son	ابن	mum = mother	لم		

9my

10

9my

2+2

• Language •

1. Possessive adjectives صفات الملكية

she they طمائر القامل Subject pronouns he you him her them شمائر المتعول Object pronouns me us you their his منات الملكية Possessive adjectives her my our your Possessive pronouns خماتر الماكية mine ours yours his theirs hers

Statements	Negative	Questions
They play football.	They don't play football.	Do they play football?
He plays football.	He doesn't play football.	Does he play football?
*** * ********************************	Facts	Habits 5 South
Usage	- We write English from left	- My father usually goes to
	to right.	work by car.
	always حماد - usually أحد - ofte	en تبعة - sometimes تعينا
Key words	never - کل every - ایناً On Satu	rdays

Speaking |

1. Ask and answer questions about hobbies

- Yes, I do. / No, I don't. Do you listen to music?
 - 2. Asking and answering questions about your best friend
- What's her name?

- Her name is Ola.
- Where does she live?
- She lives in Cairo.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلمات



Cumulative Exercises

أهم أسئلة كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات وأسئلة GEM على الوحدة الأولى.

	F	Т
I. My name's Basmala.	()	()
2. My aunt is called Huda.	()	()
3. She's from Cairo,	()	()
4. She works in a school.	()	()
5. She teaches Maths.	()	()
Complete the following dialogue:		
Dalida: This is a photo of my cousin.		
Reem : (1)	?	
Dalida : It's Fares.		
Reem :(2)	?	
Dalida : He's 14.		
Reem: Where does he live?		
Dalida: He lives in Giza.		
Reem : (3)	?	
Dalida: He loves fish with rice.		
Reem :(4)	7	
Dalida: He likes basketball.		

51

Samira: I have milk and cheese.

Unit 5

2+1-8

4) Read the following, then answer the questions:

Farida Osman was born on 18th January 1995. She is an Egyptian swimmer. She is the fastest female swimmer in Egypt and Africa. Her father is a doctor. She started swimming at the age of five at the Gezira Sporting Club with her brother Ahmed. Farida took a break from swimming, then at the age of 11, she returned to swimming and won. She became the youngest Egyptian and Arab athlete to win. She was named the Best Female Athlete in Africa in 2017. In 2018, she won three medals.

A) Answer	the fol	lowing	questions:

- 1. How old is Farida Osman? _____ 2. Who is Ahmed?
- 3. What happened in 2017?

8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Farida's father is a _____ b) swimmer c) doctor d) player a) teacher
 - medals in 2018. S. Farida won
 - c) three d) four a) one b) two
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A _____ is a place with lots of shops and houses.
 - d) cinema c) park a) attic b) city
 - 2. Habiba has no time to lose. She is always
 - d) difficult b) busy c) easy a) free
 - 3.1 _____ every day to be fit.
 - d) train b) take c) eat a) watch
 - 4. Habiba eats well because ______ is a difficult sport.
 - WB b) gymnastics a) gymnast
 - d) mathematics c) physics
- 5. Munir and Mustafa are twins. sister is called Radwa. c) Their d) Our b) Her
- a) His
- 6. She is my best friend and hobby is tennis.
- d) your b) her c) my a) his

WB

WB

WB.

WB

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى والمسوالة

2+1-8

الصف الأول الأعدادي (عراقي الكالي ال

1(





m

2+2 %

9



2+2 90

Vocabulary Exercises

 We play and eat at 	at school.		
a) brake	b) break	c) lesson	d) lab
2. We learn about count	ries inles	ssons.	
a) social studies		b) computer stu	dles
c) religion		d) maths	
3. My sister likes drawin	g, so her favourite:	subject is	
a) music	b) religion	c) drama	d) art
4. Students know about	their lessons in the	e	
a) time out	b) time study	c) timetable	d) time cloc
5. We school a	t seven thirty in th	e morning.	
a) leave	b) finish	c) start	d) stay
6. I usually get up at hal	f six.		
a) past	b) to	c) quarter	d) paste
7. Girls learn how to coo	ok inlesso	ons.	
a) computer studies		b) social studies	
c) home economics	1	d) maths	
8. We have three lesson	s break.		
a) at	b) in	c) after	d) on
Read and correct the	underlined word	ls:	
1. We learn about numb	pers at <u>music</u> lesso	ns.	()
2. My brother is very go	od <u>for</u> science.		()
3.1 stay many subjects a	at school.		()
4. We will be late. It's qu	arter too seven.		() (



10/1



9my

14

It's my favourite subject

Speaking A

Situ	ation	ما يقال فى هذا الموقف	Response	وملة الرد
F	What	s your favourite subjec	t? ما هي مانتك الما	
	* I like r	maths. / My favourite s راسات الاجتماعية.	ubject is social studie: رياضيات/ مادتى المقشلة هي الد	ه المياني
9	you ha	many lessons do ave every day? كم عند اليمنص التي لنيك إ	" I have seven less every day. بع حصص يوميًا،	
7	What so	ubjects do you study? ارسما	ما المواد التي ثد	
	* I study	Arabic, English, maths المحمدة الاجتماعية. بات العلوم والدراسات الاجتماعية.	s, science and social st اللغة العربية، الإنجليزية، الرياض	udies. على المرس س - لمرس
7		u good at maths? أ على أنت ملعر في الرياضيات؟	* Yes, I am.	ئ بر-نىم
•	start o	time does science n Sunday? متى ثبناً دمنة العلوم يوم الا	ا lt starts at quarter to الله الربع.	

9my



98

Speaking Exercises

: Hello, Salah. (1) Samir

: I study English, maths, Arabic and science. Salah

: (2) Samir

: My favourite subject is English. Salah

Samir : Do you like art?

...... , I can't draw well. Salah : (3)_____

: What time is the break at your school? Samir

Salah : (4)_____

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Basmaia: What day is it today? Boody : _____

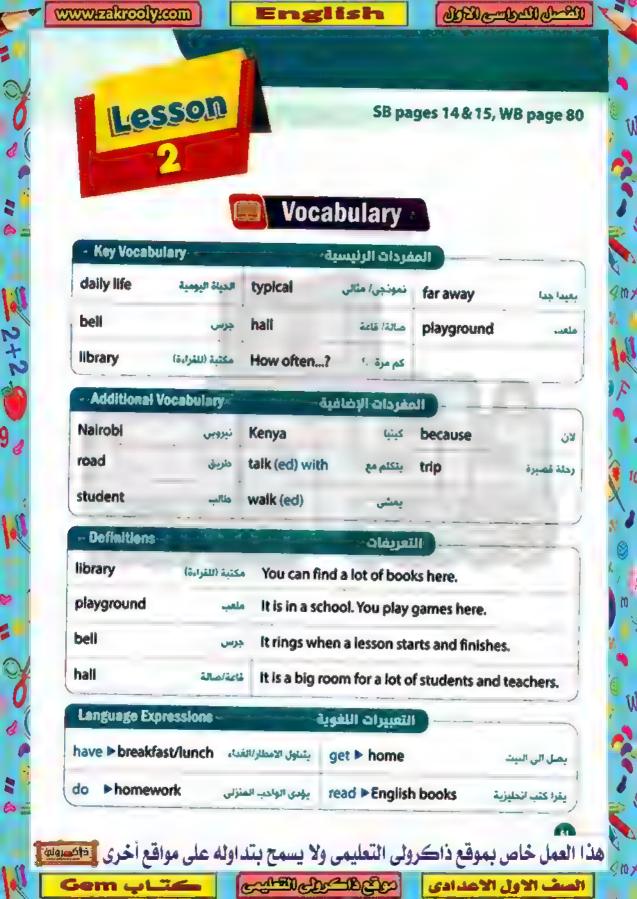
2. Tom

: I have five lessons every day. Sam



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>تقصيفها</mark>

الصف الأول الأعدادي (كِرَاعِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّعِيمِ النَّ





How to write about your day/daily life. گیف تکتب عن یومک/حیاتک الیومیة.

- My name's (سسا).
- I go to a preparatory school in (المكنة),
- I usually get up at (الساعة),
- I often (نعن) in the morning.
- I always (نعلى) after school,
- I usually (نعير) with my friends.
- We sometimes go out in the evening.
- I never (نمن) on school days.

Writing tips

A paragraph has:

- a topic sentence
 supporting sentences
- a concluding sentence.
 - بجب ان تحتوى الفقرة على:
 - يجت ان حصول العمرة على - حملة رئيسية
 - جمل داعمة للموضوع
- حملة تلحيصية (تلخَّص الفكرة الرئيسية
 - للمقرةا

Example

2+2

My daily life

My name's Basem. I go to a preparatory school in Giza. I usually get up at 7 o'clock. I often walk to school in the morning. Laiways do my homework after school. I usually meet my friends. We sometimes go out in the evening. I never sleep late on school days.

Now, your turn:

هان دورك الآن:

Write a paragraph about your day.

	"My school day"
My name's	

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولي

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مرتج الكراج التعليج) كتاب Gem



Lesson

1 2+1 %

Reading

Pre-reading question:

How does Akeyo go to school

3. Read the text again and answer the questions.

SB page 14

Daily life around the world

"I'm Akeyo. i live in Nairobi, in Kenya. This is a typical (1) day for me. On school days I get up at half past six. I usually have breakfast with my family. My school is far away (2), so we never walk there. It always



تعولمي/ملکي (1)

بعينًا بِنَّا (2)

جوس (3)

(4) Joil/Allen

(S) with

مكتبة فللربية (6)

takes a long time because the roads are busy. When we hear the bell⁽¹⁾ at eight o'clock, we go to the school hall⁽⁴⁾. We have four lessons, then it is break.

I usually talk with my friends in the playground (5), but sometimes we go to the library to read books. After break, we have more lessons. We have lunch at half past twelve. School finishes at four o'clock. When I get home, I have something to eat, then I always do my homework. My brother and I usually watch TV before we go to bed at about half past eight. I have a busy day!"

Post-reading question:

When does Akeyo go to bed?







It's my favourite subject

Life Skills

Compare your typi	cal day with Akeyo's day. What is the same?
What is different?	قارن يومك المثالي بيوم أكيبو. ما وجه الشبه؟ ما وجه الاختلاف

Similarities		D)fferences		
- We both get up at half past six.		- Akeyo never walks to so I sometimes walk to so		
8	ocabulary/	Exercises		
Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c or d:		
1. All the children in	our school go to	the when the he	adteacher wa	
to talk to us.			CV.	
a) lab	b) library	c) bookshop	d) hall	
2. At break, I play ga	mes with my frien	ds in the	<u></u>	
a) playground	b) bell	c) classroom	d) library	
3. For homework, we	e often read book	s from the	<u> </u>	
a) laboratory	b) library	c) playground	d) hall	
1. I lunch	with my family a	t three o'clock.		
a) stay	b) do	c) take	d) have	
. Students should g	et up early	a school day.		
a) at	b) from	c) on	d) in	
6. I visit my grandmo	other	I do it every day.	1	
a) a day	b) daily	c) weekly	d) day	

2), Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. I take a long time to go to school because my house is far <u>a way</u>. (_____)
- 3. My father always dives me to school in his car.





2+2-8

2

Language



- نستخدم ظروف التكرار التعبير من مدى تكرار فعل ما:

تستخدمها قبل الفعل الأساسى.

٢- إذا سبقها فاعل جمع يتبعها مصدر الفعل:

- I always walk to school.
- Sally never gets up late.
- He usually plays football.

الد خليس - تستخيم خروف التكرار مع زمن المضارع البسيط:

- ١- إِذَا سِبِقَ ظَرُوفَ التَكُورُارِ فَأَعَلِ مَفْرِد يِتَبِعَمَا فَعَلَ مَصَافَ اللَّهِ ﴿s/es/ies
- Ola sometimes goes to school by bus.
- We usually play football on Mondays.
 - ۲- إذا تم استخدام طروف اللكزار بعد (am/is/are) يتبعهم صفة.
- They are usually late.
 - عند انسؤال من ظروف التكرار نستخدم أداة الاستفعام (كم مرة How often) كالثالي:



- How often do Akeyo and her brother walk to school?
 - -They never walk to school.
- How often does your mother help you?
 - -She sometimes helps me.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحموس

It's my favourite subject

Language Exercises

He plays	it.		
a) never	b) often	c) sometimes	d) always
2. Mr Badr does not	like flying and he a	lways travels by train.	He tra
by plane.			
a) often	b) usually	c) always	d) never
3. Dina goes swimm	ing on Thursday an	d Saturday. She	goes swimn
		ah an an ahlar a	d) alsomera
a) never	b) usually	c) sometimes	d) always
4. Elena re	ads the newspaper	in the morning. She re	ads it every da
a) always	b) never	c) sometimes	d) often
5. Our teacher	gives us a lot o	f homework, not every	day.
a) rarely	b) never	c) always	d) often
6. How do	you watch TV befo	re you go to bed?	
a) old	b) long	c) much	d) often
7. Basmala always	tennis ever	ry Friday.	
a) play	b) playing	c) plays	d) played
8. We late	for school. We alwa	ys go on time.	
a) never aren't	b) never are	c) are never	d) aren't ne
Read and correc	t the underlined v	vords:	

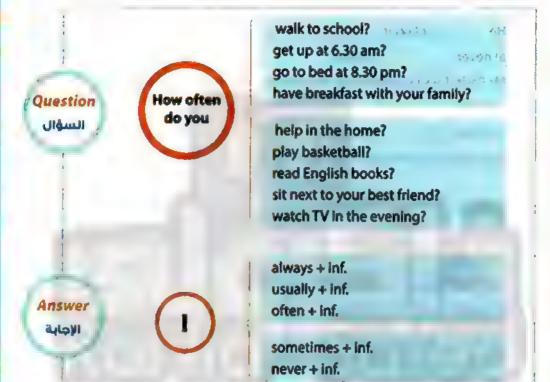
3. He helps always his father.



Speaking

Ask and answer questions with "How often?"

مَبْد سَوَّالُ شَخْصَ عَنْ مَنَى تَكْرَارُ فَعَلَ مَا نُسْتُحْدَمُ الصَيْفُهُ الثَّالِيةَ:





Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

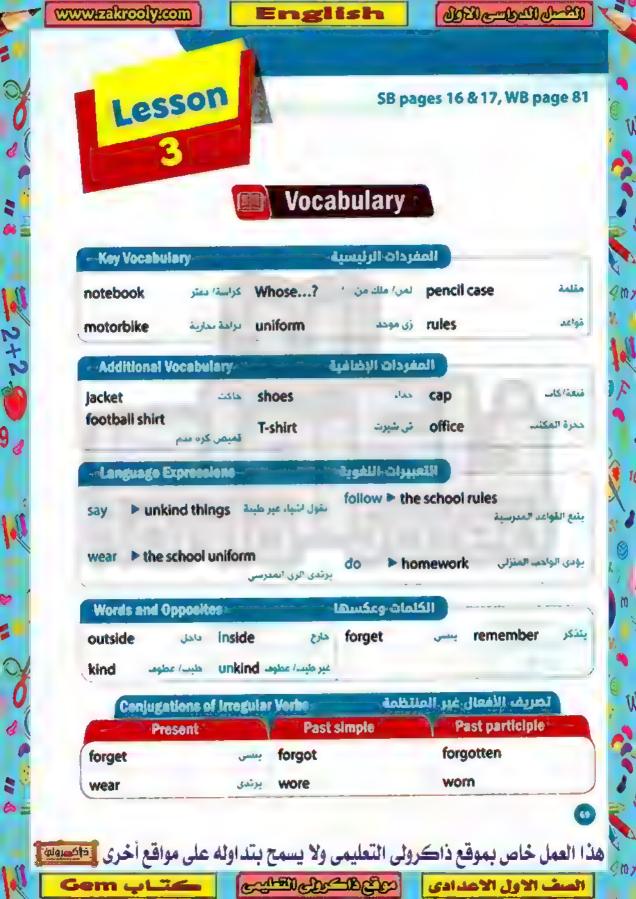
1. Amira : How often do you help in the house?

Salwa : ______.

2. Marawan :

Ashraf : I always walk to school.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **منافسة المعلولة المنافسة المنافسة المنافسة**





Life Skills

Remember to follow class and school rules. Complete the rules with always

or never

تذكر أن تتبع القواعد المدرسية والصفية. أكمل القواعد التالية مستخدمًا (always/never)

- 1. We always do our homework.
- 2. We _____ listen to the teacher.
- 3. We ______ forget our pencil cases and notebooks.
- 4. We _____ help each other.
- 5. We _____ wear our school uniform.
- 6. We _____say unkind things to other students.

Can you think of some more rules? Write them. Then compare in pairs.

هل يمكنك الثفكير في بعض القوامد؟ تكتبها ثم قارن.

c) fail

Vocabulary Exercises

1	Choose the	correct	answer	rom	a.	b.	c	or	d:
	THE THE THE		W1121141		411	-		VI.	AL 0

- 1. We always ... school rules.
- a) fellow b) fill
- unkind things to each other. 2. We never
- b) speak a) say c) talk
- the school uniform. 3. They always
- a) were b) where c) wear
- 4. We use a to move from a place to another.
- a) notebook b) pencil case c) sharpener
- is a white shirt and blue pants. 5. My school
- a) rule b) uniform
- 6. My car is _ .. the school. I can't get it in.
- a) inside b) outside c) above

Read and correct the underlined words:

- - 2. In this box, there are girls's T-shirts.
 - 3. Who's shoes are these? They are Ali's.

W8

d) follow

d) put up

d) picture

d) in

d) motorbike

d) see

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفية

1. It is Huda notebook?

Adel's book

2+2-8

It's my favourite subject

Language

Possessive's

تُستُقَمَ ('5) / (5') الملكية للتعبير عن ملكية شقص/ أشفاص لشيء ما:

s)

(كتاب عادل)

نستخدم (5') الملكيـة بعد الأسم المفرد الذي ليس آخره

حرف (و) (کمپیوٹر میڈ) Heba's computer

my friend's car (سیارهٔ مدیقی) mum's job

نستخدم (5) الملكية بعد الاسم الجمع الذي ليس لُنْره حرف (5) لجمع غير منتظم).

- That is not the children's notebook
 کراسیة الأطفاق)
- My uncle has a shop that sells men's clothes.
- (ملابس رجال)

(s')

my parents' house (منزل أبي وأمي)

تستخدم (') مع الاسم الجمع المنتظم المنتمى بحرف (c)

my friends' pens (اَقلام أَسَيقَالَي) the teachers' room (حجرة المترسين)

a girls' school (مدرسة بنات)

يمكن استغنام (') مع الإسم المقرد المنتص بحرف (s). (نستان لميس) It's Lamees' dress. (معرسة شمس) That's Shams' school

لاتستندم (ئ) مع الجماد.

وعند السؤال عن العلكية تستخدم (Whose) كالتالى:

I repaired my car door.

Whose + (object) is/are?

- Whose shoes are these?
- They are Ali's shoes.
- Whose pencil case is this?
- It is Hamdi's.
- Whose box is it?
- It's my sisters' box.

لاحظه

Qmy

a) parents's

a) cousin

a) men



Language Exercises

c) parents

c) cousins

c) Tamer

c) mens'

c) mum's

c) Samys's

c) Lamees'

c) tables'

0	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
---	--	--

1. Mycar was not expensive. They bought it ten year	ırs ago.
---	----------

b) parents'

b) cousin's

b) men'

b) Samys'

- 2. My dad is my uncle.
- 3. ____sister is twelve years old.
- a) Tamer' b) Tamer's
- 4. The _____shoes are on the second floor,
- 5. These are my keys.
 - a) mum b) mums'
- 6. Fouad is one of _ ... friends.
- a) Samy's 7. This bag is
- a) Lamee's
- b) Lamees 8. Ali broke the ... leg yesterday.
- a) table b) table's
- Read and correct the underlined words:
- 1. That is my friend bike.
- 2. This car is my car and that car is Tom.
- 3. The children bikes are very nice.
- 4. My brother's like to go swimming.

d) parent's

d) cousins's

gmy

d) Tamers

d) men's

d) mums's

d) Samy

d) Lamees is

d) tables's

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

27242

recessor

General Exercises

1. What is	Nadeen's favourite subject	?	
2. How ma	ny lessons does Nadeen h	ave a day?	44401)4:4840)11:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
3. How for	g does the break take?		
	te the following dialogue		***************************************
Daughter	: I have a busy day today.		
Mother	: Why! (1)		?
Daughter	: Today is Tuesday. I have e	eight lessons at school.	
	: (2)		?
	: 1 (3)		
	drama, religion, English a		
Mother	: (4)		
Daughter	: Thanks, mum.		
3), Supply (the missing parts in the f	ollowing two mini-dia	logues:
. Habiba	: What do you always do?		
Amar	1		
. Aya	*		?
Wessam	: These are my brother's b	ooks.	
Choose	the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. On a	weekend, I visit m	y grandmother.	W

هذا العمل خاص بموقع <mark>ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخ</mark>

b) bill

السف الاول الاعدادي مركع الكول التعاليج

a) pill

d) ball

c) bell







2+2.0



SB pages 18 & 19, WB page 82 & 83

Vocabulary

- Key Vo	reabulary		هاك الرئيسية	walk	
1	Forms	of transport		آشڪال وي	
canoe	رورق طويل حقيم/الكنو	bus	نوىس	train	مطار
snowme	عربة الله obile	car	-يارة		بركب الفراهم

مفردات الإضافية Additional Vocabulary				ill-	
حيرة بوييوس Lake Bunyonyi		the USA الولانات المنصدة الأمريكية		winter	البشياء
PE (physical e	ducation) التربية السبة	village	فرية	rain (ed)	تمطر
snow	جنيدا ثلع	only	مقط	French	اللغم المرئسية
language	لفة	again	مره احري	meet	يمامل
Uganda	لوغفدا	travel (led)	يسامر		

Language Expression	یغیش علی مسامه بعده می			
take ▶ a journey to	يقوم برحلة سعر الى			
walk ▶ to school	تمشي الي المدرسة			

- Prepositions		حروف الجر	
on time	من الوقث المحدد	from one side to the other s	
in a canoe	می رورق	on a snowmobile	مي عربة الثلج
walkalong	يعشن بامتداد	cycle to	يركب التراجة الي
arrive in	يصل الى (معيدة/دولة)	arrive at	مصل الى أمكان صعيرا

75

9my

10

2+2

المن الأول الأعدادي (مرتج الكيراج التعاليج) كتاب Gem

Write it right

How to write about your journey to school. كيف تكتب عن رحثة سفرك إلى المدرسة.

My name's (الاسم)

l live in (المكان) .

I go to school with (الشخص/الأشخاص).

My school is (قريبة/بعيدة)

I travel to school by (الوسيلة).

It takes about (الوقت المستفرق).

it's (وصف الرحلة) journey.

Example

My school journey

My name's Marwa, I live in Luxor. I go to school with my friends. My school is far from my house. We travel to school by ferry. It takes about an hour. It's not an easy journey.

Now, your turn:

Write a paragraph about how you go to school.

"How I go to school" My name is ...

Writing tips

A paragraph should have a topic sentence. - يجب أن تحتوى الفقرة على جملة رئيسية.

عان دورك الأن:

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فضصونها



Lesson

2+2

Reading

Pro-reading question:

How do you travel to school

Read the text and check your answers to Exercise 1.

مربية (1)

لتوبيس (2)

(3)

پزکپ المرابطة (4)

تارب طویل (5)

عرية فلتج (6)

SB page 18

How do they go to school?

In some countries, children live a long way from their school.

They do not go to school by car(1), bus(2) or train(3).

- 1. Every morning, children from this village in Egypt cycle (4) to school. It is a cheap and healthy way to travel. They can always arrive on time.
- 2. These children live next to Lake Bunyonyi, in Uganda. Their school is on the other side of the lake, so they do not walk to school. They go in a canoe (5). The canoe
 - takes the children to school and home again every day.
- 3. This boy lives in the USA. in winter, there is a lot of snow. The children travel to school on a snowmobile (65)







Post-reading question:

How do children cross Lake Bunyonyi?



It's my favourite subject

Listening

Pre-listening question

What is Aya's favourite monet

1. Listen and check your answers to exercise 1.

: That's the bell.

Friend: What subject have we got next?

: Let's look at the timetable. Ava

Friend: We've got computer studies next. In the hall, hurry.

: Computer studies! I'm not very good at Aya

computer studies.

Friend: I love it, it's my favorite. What's your favorite subject, Aya?

: I like science and languages. Are you good at languages?

Friend: I'm guite good at English, and I'm not bad at French.

: Who's our English teacher this year?

Friend: It's Mrs. Amal.

Oh good! She's really friendly.

Friend: When have we got English?

: It's after break.

Friend: What time Is break?

: it's from quarter past ten to half past ten. Aya

Friend: Let's meet in the playground, and go to the library.

: OK. Aya

Post-listening question:

- What time is the break?

SB page 19





2+2-

9,

Vocabulary Exercises

1. Some children i	n Uganda go to schoo	oi a can	ioe. <u> </u>
a) from	b) in	c) to	d) on
2. The canoe	children to sc	hool and home aga	in every day.
a) drives	b) rides	c) takes	d) cycles
3. Where the boys	live in the USA, there	e is a lot of	in winter, so t
use a snowmob	ile.		
a) snow	b) wind	c) rain	d) storm
4. He goes to scho	ol by bike. He likes	*	
a) painting	b) walking	c) cycling	d) flying
5. Are you good	science?		
a) at	b) for	c) to	d) in
5. there's a lot of si	now in the		
a) winter	b) spring	c) summer	d) fail
7. Lake Bunyonyi i	s in		
a) Egypt	b) Uganda	c) Kenya	d) Senegal
3. Football and rea	ding are		
a) hobbles	b) languages	c) subjects	d) sports
Read and corre	ct the underlined wo	ords:	
. Cycling to school	ol is healthy and exper	nsive.	()
2. Ali usually arrive	es in school at 7:15.	_	()
. My brother usua	illy go to work on a ta	xi.	()







9my

It's my favourite subject

Speaking

Ask and answer questions about school

السؤال والإماية عن الدراسة

Situation

مًا يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

مملة الرد



- 1. How do you travel to school?
 - كيف تسافر إلى المعرسة!
- I travel to school by bus. 🛴 - أنعب إلى المعرسة بالأتوبيس.



2+2-8

98

- 2. How long does it take? كم تستارق الرطة ا
- About ten minutes.





- 3. Are you good at languages?
 - هل أنت وبد في اللغات؟
- " Yes, I'm not bad at them. - نعم، أنا جيد فيهم.





- 4. Who is our English teacher this year? من هو مدرسك في اللغة الإنجليزية هذا العام!







- 5. When have we got English? مثى موعد حصة اللغة الإنجليزية؟
 - It's after break.



- إنها بعد القسدة.



m

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فطعسوس



2+2

Speaking Exercises

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Maher: Hello, Hisham. (1).....?

Hisham: Mr Mohammed is my maths teacher this year.

Maher: What are your favourite subjects?

HIsham: (2)_____

Maher : (3)______

Hisham: Yes, I'm good at science.

Maher: When have you got P.E?

Hisham : (4)_____

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Menna :

Aya : We have English after break.

2. Lamiaa : What subjects have you got this year?

Ghada :



82

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلقة المعلق



2+2

21 6

100

SB page 20, WB pages 84 & 85

Vocabulary -

· Key Vocabi	ılary	gîmi	يفردات الرئ		
preparatory	المرحلة الاعدادية	favourite subject	مادة مقصلة	daily life	حياة يومية
project	مشروع	Hurgada	الغرمقة	dinner	وجنة العشاء

Langua	ge Expressions»		ت اللغوية	انتعبيرا	-
	a shower	يستحم	come	▶ home from	ياتي الى البيت من
have ▶	fruit and tea	يتناول ماكحة وشاب	go	▶ shopping	ينمب للتسوق
	lunch/dinner	يتناول الغداء/العشاء			

- Prepositions		حروف الجر	
around the world	حول العالم	on the bus	في الأتوبيس
by + time	قبل/پحلول	read in bed	يقرأ وهو في العراش
in the first lesson	مَّن الحصة الأولى	at the end of	مي تعاية
"be"+ from	یائی من (مکان)	for breakfast	على وجية الامطار
at the weekend	في العطلة الاسبوعية	works with	يعمل مع

Conjugations.	of Irregula	r Verbs dal	تصريف الأفعال غير المنتذ
Present		Past simple	Post participle
wake up	يستيقظ	woke up	waken up
puton	پرتدی	put on	put on
come	ياتى	came	come

n

9my



Lesson

Reading ___

Pre-reading question: What are Amira's favourite subjects?

1. Read about Amira. Write the questions a-c in the correct places. SB page 20

A Day in My Life!

Amira is from Egypt.

Q: 1. How old are you, and where are you from?

A: I'm twelve years old, and I'm from Hurgada.

Q: 2. What subjects do you like?

A: This year, I'm in preparatory 1 at school. My favourite subjects are Science, Computer Studies and Maths. We have Science and Maths in the first lesson every day, but we only have Computer Studies on Wednesday. I like music too, but I'm not very good at it!

Q: 3. What do you usually do after school?

A: I sometimes read or watch TV. I always do my homework before I have dinner. After dinner, I usually have a shower and read my book in bed. What time do you wake up and go to bed?

Post-reading questions: - What time do you wake up and go to bed?

37.32.52. 21 . 1

2. Read the email and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places. W8 page 84



Hi Nagwa,

How are you? You want to know what my parents do at the weekend. My father works with computers. My mother is a teacher. My dad never works at the weekend, but sometimes my mum looks at students' homeworld We often go shopping. When it is not very hot, we usually go to the park. My brother always plays football when we go theref He is very good at football. What about you? What do you do at the weekend? Best wishes. Lama

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>إناكسوس</mark>

2+2

it's my favourite subject

Vocabulary Exercises

1. Omar is 13 years	s old. He goes to a	school in Giza.	
a) primary	b) nursery	c) secondary	d) preparator
2. My friend, Amir,	isLuxor.		
a) over	b) for	c) on	d) from
3. We sci	ience and maths in the	first lesson every day.	
a) stay	b) watch	c) have	d) read
4. My father alway	sa shower e	very morning.	
a) has	b) does	c) makes	d) goes
5. My mother alwa	ys advises me not to s	tudy bed.	
a) for	b) on	c) of	d) in
6. My mother alwa	ysshopping	on Sundays.	
a) goes	b) grows	c) wakes	d) gives
7. Amira likes mus	ic, but she isn't	at it.	
a) bad	b) good	c) easy	d) hard
8. What do you do	the weeken	d?	
a) on	b) at	c) with	d) from
Read and corre	ct the underlined wo	rds:	
1. The teacher give	es us the homework or	the end of the lesson.	(
2. Amal is good for	art.		(
3 Lalways make m	v homework before I l	ave dinner	

Lessons 4.5 & 6

General Exercises

- 1); Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. Where does Reem come from?
 - a) Giza.
 - b) Benha.
- c) Tanta.
- d) Cairo.

- 2. What subject does she like?
 - b) Maths and Arabic. a) Science.
- 3. How good is she at art?
 - a) Not bad.

2+4

- b) Not good.
- c) Good.
- d) Excellent.

d) English.

2my

- 4. What is her favourite hobby?
 - a) Watching TV.
- b) Music.
- c) Swimming.

c) Science and art.

- d) Reading.
- 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
- : Are you good at languages? 1. Ameer

. I like French. Maha

2. Asmaa

: We have got drama, home economics and religion after school. Samr

3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

Some children find it difficult to go to their school around the world because they live a long way from their schools. Firstly, in Uganda children live next to a lake and their school is on the other side, so they don't walk to school. They go in a canoe to get there. Secondly, in the USA there is a lot of snow in winter, so children go to school on a snowmobile. Thirdly, In China some children live on a high mountain, so they walk along this very high road. It takes them 5 hours to get to their school.

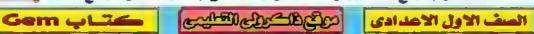
A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. How many countries are there in the passage? _____
- 2. What do you think the most difficult way to go to school from the passage?
- 3. How do children travel to school in China?









2+2 90

14

a) school	b) China	c) the USA	d) Uganda
5. In China, it takes	hours to	go to school.	•
a) two	b) three	c) four	d) five
Choose the corr	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. My sister is good	at She	likes English and French.	
a) maths	b) sports	c) home economics	d) language
2. People cross the	lake to the other sic	de in a	
a) train	b) canoe	c) taxi	d) car
3. In winter in the U	ISA there is lots of _		
a) warmth	b) heat	c) snow	d) sun
4. A: What	do you like? B: M	iaths and science.	
a) food	b) sports	c) subjects	d) hobbies
5. l go to	the library at break	k. I like reading.	
a) never	b) don't	c) always	d) no
6. Students	forget their note	ebooks at home.	
	b) always		d) not
7. What is your	favourite sub	oject?	
a) sister	b) sisters	c) sister's	d) sisters's
	andcar.		
a) mother's	b) mothers'	c) mother	d) mothers
Read and correc	t the underlined w	ords:	
1. I often go on my	school uniform at 7	am. (
2. She usually has a	show in the bathroor	m then she goes to bed. (
3. My dad jacket is l		(_	
4. She never is late t	for school,	(
Write a paragraph	oh of SIX (6) senten		•
write a paragrap			
	A Gay in	your life"	
00000000000000000000000000000000000000	G292+1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	***************************************	54 10455 0000000000000000000000000000000000
#>>###################################	444141444411111222211222222222	90000500000000500000000000000000000000	***************************************
		PPP\$F19999540009060099899400400049999999999	

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتدا<mark>وله</mark> على مواقع أخرى

9my

9my



2+2 90

10

Unit 2 Review

Vocabulary

 School Subje 	cts		واد الدراسية	il	
Arabic	اللغة العرمية	art	التربية الفنية/ الرسم	English	اللغة الإنجليزية
computer stud	ies دراسات الداسب	home econ	omics الائتصاد المنزلي	social studies ية	ة الدراسات الاجتماء
drama مرحيات	الدراما (أدب المس	music	التربية الموسيقية	religion	المين
science	العلوم	maths	الرياضيات	library	مكثية (للقراءة)
break	فسحة/ راحة	timetable	جدول الحصص	far away	بغيثا جدًا
daily life	الحياة اليومية	typical	نمونجی/ مثالی	playground	ملعب
bell	چرس	hali	غيالة القالمة	pencil case	Zalis
notebook	كراسة <i>ا ب</i> فتر	Whose?	لمن/ ملك من؟	rules	لواعد
motorbike	دراجة بخارية	office	حجرة المكثب	canoe يكنو	ورق طويل خفيف/اا
pencil case	änlän	uniform	زی موحد	favourite sul	oject نادة مفجلة
snowmobile	عربة الثلج	grade	<i>مذا مرحلة</i>		

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المنطيقية

It's my favourite subject

Language)

1. Adverbs of frequency-

always usually often sometimes never 100 % 70 - 80 % 60 - 70 % 50% 0 %

- I never go to school late.

2+2 %

- How often does your mother help you?
- He never goes to school late.

amy

-She sometimes helps me.

2. Possessive's

- 1. It's the girl's notebook.
- 2. That is not the children's notebook.
- 3. The girls names are Judy and Ola.

Speaking

- 1. How often do you walk to school?
 - I always walk to school.
- 2. What subject have we got next?
 - We have got Arabic next.
- 3. Are you good at languages?
 - Yes, I'm not bad at them.
- 4. Who is our English teacher this year?
 - Mr Waleed Ali.
- 5. When have we got English?
 - It's after break.



Cumulative Exercises

2

2+1-8

أهم أستلة كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات وأستلة GEM على الوحدة الثانية.

1 Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):

			'	•
1. I usually get up at half past seven.	()	()
2. I have breakfast at seven on 5.	()	()
3. I go to school at seven fifteen.	()	()
4. The first lesson starts at 7:45.	()	()
5.1 go home at ten to thirteen.	(}	()
Complete the following dialogue:				WR
Hatem :(1)	, Ema	ad?		
Emad : 1 like English.				
Hatem: Who's our English teacher this year?				
Emad : It's Mrs Badr.				
Hatem : She's a good teacher. And (2)				
Emad : We have it today, after break. Then we	have math	s.		
Hatem : Good, I like maths. Are (3)				?
Emad: Yes, I'm quite good at maths. I'm not b				

Emad : The break is now. Let's go to the playground.

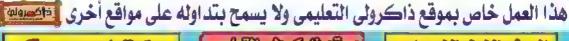
Hatem: Yes, you're good at science. (4)...

3 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Soha : How do children go to school when there is a lot of snow in the USA?

2. Raouf :

Soliman: We have got computer studies after break.



or borrow.

It's my favourite subject

d) no likes

WB

WB

Read the following, then answer the questions:

I have a wonderful break time at school. It comes after the fourth lesson, it is usually between 11 and 11.30 in the morning. Break time is quite important because it makes us ready for the coming lessons. We never stay in our classes during the break. Some students play sports in the playground. Others open their lunch boxes and start eating together. I really enjoy myself during the break. After lunch, I go to the school library where there are lots of good books to read

A)	Answer	the	foli	OW.	ing	quest	ions
----	--------	-----	------	-----	-----	-------	------

- 1. What does the underlined word "Others" refer to? 2. When is break? ..
- 3. What do students do during the break? _____

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Students _____ in classes during the break. a) don't stay b) always stay c) revise d) study
- 5. The writer ____ ___ break.
- a) likes b) doesn't like c) never like
- 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 1. The trains are slow, but buses are __ a) free b) quick
- c) busy d) fat 2. I arrived _ .. Uganda last week.
 - a) in b) at c) on d) no word
 - 3. We paint and draw in _ ... lessons. a) art
- b) music c) maths d) science
- _ is used for travelling when there is snow. a) lake
- b) bike c) canoe d) snowmobile 5. We _____ go to school on Fridays.
- WB a) never b) sometimes c) always d) often
- 6. This bike is my ______. It's his.
- a) cousin b) cousin's c) cousins d) cousins's

السف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْجُع الكرالي التعاليج) كتاب Gem





Different people



2+2-8





Reading : A description of a sports star; a blog post; Alice's Adventures

in wonderland

: Writing a biog post about a friend Writing

Listening : Descriptions of people

Speaking: Describing people; talking about likes and dislikes

Language: have/has got; con/con't Life Skills: Respect for diversity; resilience

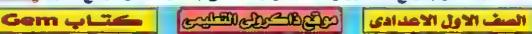
📥 تشير لأبطلة كتاب الطالب

ا تشهر لأسكلة كثاب النبريبات



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيتصولها







2+2



Different people

Listening

Pre-listening question What doe: Sami foot like

Listen. Tick (✓) the picture of Samir.









SB page 23







Boy: There's my friend Samir.

Girl: I don't know Samir. What does he look like(1)?

Boy: He's got short, dark hair (2).

Girl: Oh! I think I can see him. Has he got glasses (3)?

Boy: No, he hasn't. His dad's with him.

Girl: Has Samir's dad got a beard ??

Boy: Yes, he has.

Girl: Oh yes! I can see Samir now.

Post-listening question:

- Has Samir got glasses?

يڅېه (۱)

خَمَر غَامُقُ لُمُورُ (2)

نحرة (3)

(4) 344

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس

d) boots

d) look at

d) blond

d) long

d) free

WB

WB

WB WB

d) moustache

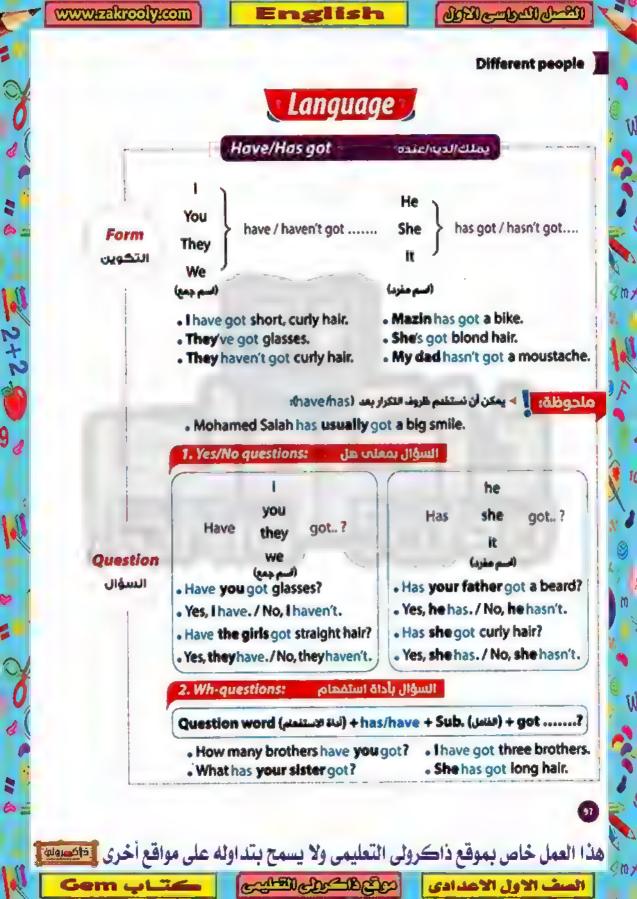
c) shoes



Vocabulary Exercises

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. I can't see well, so I need
 - b) glasses a) classes ... each other.
 - 2. My sister and I are twins, so we _____ c) look like b) like
 - a) look
 - 3. My grandfather has got a big on his mouth. c) ear b) hair
 - a) beard 4. My little sister has got short hair, but she wants to have hair.
 - c) curly b) straight a) long
 - 5. Amr Diab is asinger. Everyone knows him. d) weak c) short b) famous a) tall
 - My mother has got straight hair, but my sister has hair.
 - c) dark b) curly a) blond
 - 7. My homework is very but I can't do it.
 - c) busy b) easy a) difficult
 - 8. My father has got a ...
 - d) curly hair c) glasses b) dark hair a) beard
 - Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. The second man has got short dark hair and a bread.
 - 2. My sister has got street hair.
 - 3. The second woman has got shorts blond hair.

 - 4. Most men have short her.



Unit 🍣

Language Exercises

O	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
----------	--

- 1. My best friend _____ short dark hair.

 a) has got b) have got c) got d) is
- 2. Has your fathera moustache?
- a) get b) getting c) got d) gets

WB

- 3. My sisters _____ long hair.

 a) has b) have got c) has got d) are
- a) has b) have got c) has got d) are
 4. The twin sisters in our class ______ blue eyes,
- a) has got b) got c) have got d) hasn't got
- 5. My brother is very young. He _____ not got a beard.
- a) has b) hasn't c) is d) have
- 6. All my brothers and sisters _____ dark curly hair.
- a) 's got b) 've got c) get d) got
- 7. My uncle _____got a son or a daughter.
- a) has b) hasn't c) have d) haven't
- 8. A: Have you got long hair? No, I got short hair.
- a) have b) haven't c) has d) hasn't
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Ben have got a lot of books.
 - 2. We has got an apple tree in the garden. (_____)
 - 3. I can't open the door. I have got a key.
 - 4. No, we have got a car.
 - 5. Have you got a brother? Yes, I have got. (_____)

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **المحسوس**



2+2-

9

100

SB pages 24 & 25, WB page 87



Vocabulary 🗈

Key Vocat	oulary		فردات الرنيسيا	الم	
sports star	نجم رياضي	team	غريق	Europe	أوريا
runner	عداد/متسابق جری	quite	إلى حد ما	footballer	لاعب كرة قدم
fan	معجب / مشجع	, arm	ذراع .	big smile	ابتسامة كبيرة
	Sports			الرياضة	
football	كرة القدم	volleyball	الكرة الطائرة	basketball	كرة سلة
squash	الإسكواش	tennis	التنس	running	الجرى

- Additional Vocabulary		- andu			
How tall?	كم طول!	centimetre (cm)	سنتيمتر	present	هنية
metre (m)	متر	people	الناس	person	شخص
nicely	بشكل لطيف	baby bird	طائر صغير	plane	طائرة
camel	جمل	Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة		

Language Expressions			š ———— š	التغييرات اللغوية				
score	•	a goal	يحرز <i>ا</i> ي <mark>سجل هدف</mark> ا	alau		video games	يثعب أثعاب الفيديو	
give	۰	money	يعطي (يثيرع) بالمال	play	•	a sport	يلعب رياضة	
talk	۲	to fans	يتكلم مع المعجبين	watch	Þ	films	يشاهد أفلاما	
go at	١	900 km/h.	تسير بسرعة ١٠٠ كم/ساعة	jump	Þ	high	يقفز عاليا	

99

9my

9my

- Unit 🍣

2+2-9

9,

Prepositions	t bendamberkaring de research	حروف الجر	
play for	يلعب ك	pick (ed) up	يلتتط
at home	مِّي البيت	short for a footballer ب کرہ شم	قمير بالنسبة للاء

Words and Opposites				وعكسها	الكلمات	1	
fast	سريع	slow	بطىء	kind	عملوف/مليب	unkind	غير عطوف
poor	فقير	rich	غثى	friendly	2929	unfriendly	غير ودود
tall/long	طويل	short	قمير	strong	قوی	weak	منعيف
funny	مضدك	unfunny	غير مضحك	big	شنم/كبير	small	مغير

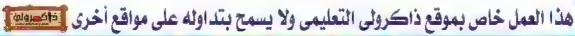
Conjugations of Irregular		r Verbs تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة Past simple Past participle		
give	يعطى	gave	given	
build	پېنى	built	built	
fly	يطير	flew	flown	

Confu	sing Words -	a de despe	_				
quite	تمامًا إلى حد ما	quiet	هادئ الله الله الله	star	نڊم	stare	يحملق
fan	مشجع	van	شادنة	poor	غقير	pour	پسکپ



8

10



Different people

Language Notes

للتمبير عن الأطوال والمسافات نستخدم الصفة آخر الجملة

- Mohamed Salah is 1.75 metrestall.
 - This mountain is 200 metreshigh.

tall أطول راسى (طول راسى) المول الفقى المول المول الفقى المول ال

• She's got along hair.

2+2

- enjoy (V+ing) • Heenjoys watching TV.
 - lenjoy playing video games.

گيفية وصف شمر شخص ما How to describe someone's hair

long short black b

- Mohamed Salah has gotlong, dark, curly hair.
- . She's got short, blond, straight hair.

Check Point

- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Mohammed Salah is a sports stare. (______)
 - 2. I've got straight long hair.
 - 3. I'm twelve years age.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **مناصفه المسلمة المناسمة**

Writing tipa

لأحط الأجتصارات التالية

Note that.

have = 've

has = 's

S = S

Write it right

How to write about your favourite sports star. كيف تكتب عن نجمك المفضل؟

- I like sports.

2+2

- My favourite sports star is (الاسم) .
- He / She plays (الرياضة).
- He / She is (very/quite) _____ (tall/short).
- He / She is (very/quite) _____ (fast/strong).
- He / She has got (very/quite) (short/long/straight/curly) halr.
- He / She is (very/quite) (kind/friendly).
- He / She always talks to his fans.

Example

A sports star

I like sports. My favourite sports star is Ramy Ashour. He plays squash. He's quite tall. He's very strong. He's friendly. He's got quite long curly hair. He always talks to his fans.

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your sports star.

	my ravourite sports star"	
i like sports		



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى والصويس

272

Different people

Reading

Pre-reading question: What are Mohammed Salah's hobbies?

1. Look at the photo. What do you know about the sports star? 5B page 24 Mohamed Salah is my favourite sports star(1).

He plays football for a very good team⁽²⁾ In Europe¹³. He plays for Egypt, too. He is very good at scoring goals. He is a fast runner's.

Mohamed Salah has usually got a big smile151. He is quite short for a footballer. He is

1.75 metres tall. In this photo, Mohamed Salah has got dark, curly hair and a beard.

He is a kind" person. He gives money to build schools and hospitals in Egypt.

He also gives money to poor people. He is very friendly " and he always talks to his fans.

He has not got much time for hobbles, but when he is at home, he enjoys playing video games and watching films.

تهم رياشي (1) غريق (2)

(3) نوروبا

عداء سريع (4)

المسلمة كبيرة (5)

عبير إلى هد ما (6)

لاهب كرة قدم (7)

طويل (8)

مطهقہ (9)

ظهر (10)

(11) agap

SB page 25

Listening

6. Listen and circle the correct words.

My favourite sport star is Doaa Elghobashy. She plays volleyball for Egypt. She's very tall, she is one hundred and eighty centimetres tall. She's strong and she's fast. She can jump very high. She's friendly, she always has a bla smile.

Post-listening questions: - How tall is Doza Eighobashy?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <u>المصيفة ا</u>

d) star



a) moon

2+1

Vocabulary Exercises

c) wind

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b) sky

- 1. Mohamed Salah is a famous sports _____ around the world.
- 2. My uncle is rich and helps poor people. He is very _____
- a) unkind b) kind c) impolite d) bad
- a) fines b) vans c) fans d) vets
- 4. in a football match, there are two ___
- a) teams b) times
- c) players d) matches WB
- a) fast b) weak c) friendly d) kind 6. Ronaldo many goals every year.
- a) gets b) helps c) takes d) scores
- 7. Ramadan Sobhy plays _____ Al Ahly team.
- a) over b) by c) for d) of
- 8. The snake is 2 metres ______
- b) long a) tall c) high d) short
- Read and correct the underlined words: 1. Moh Salah is quiet short.
 - 2. Rich people should help pour people.

 - 3. A giraffe is a short animal.
 - 4. Doaa El ghobashy is a sport star.



Different people



Can/Can't

can + inf. يستطيع

لا يستطيع .can't + inf

- to do:
- We can give money to help poor people.
- I can read English books.
- We use can to say what we are able We use cannot / can't to say what we are not able to do:
- نستندم (can't + inf.) للتعبير من مدم القدرة على عمل شيء تستخدم (can + inf.) للتعبير من القدرة على عمل شيء
 - I can't pick up that box. My arms are weak.
 - I can't swim well.

Question:

2+2

Can + Subject + Inf.....?

Can you play the drums? - Yes, I can.

Can Eman play chess? - No, she can't.

am

able to + inf. can = is are

she can swim = she's able to swim.

Mc de .



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصيفية

d) running

d) wasn't

W8

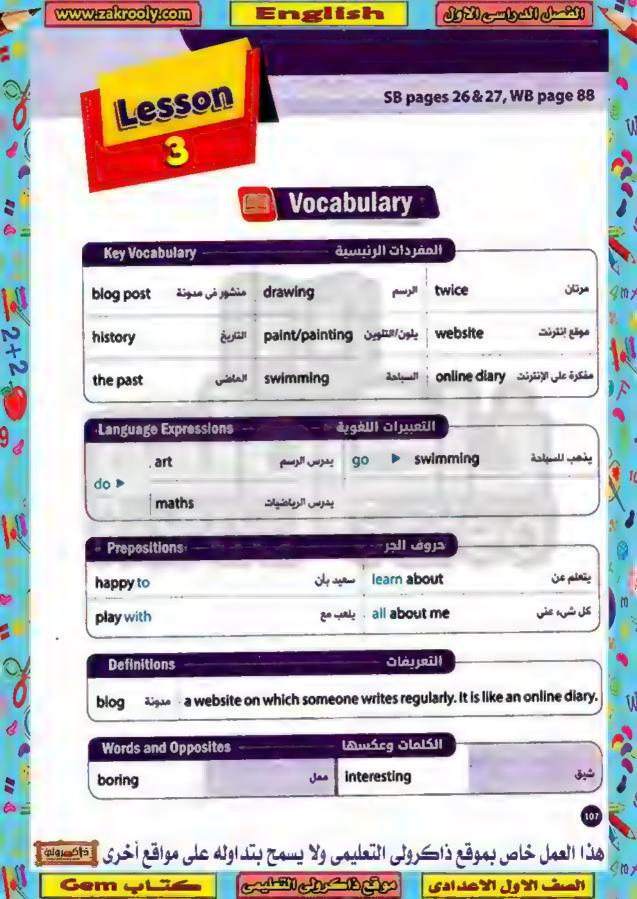


a) runs

Language Exercises

O	Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c o	r d:

- 1. Can your brother _____ fast?
- b) ran c) run 2. He is very busy. Hetake many holidays.
- a) can't b) isn't c) hasn't
- 3. Salah lived in Italy for two years, so he _____speak Italian, tool WB
- a) can b) can't c) don't d) couldn't 4. She's only five, but she _____ read and write.
- a) can b) can't c) mustn't d) won't
- 5. Shespeak English well. She's very good at it. b) can't a) can c) mustn't d) won't
- 6. At school, you _____ talk to your friends at break.
- a) can b) can't c) must d) mustn't
- 7. I'm sorry. I play football. I've got too much work. a) should b) must
- c) can't d) can 8. ____ drive a car?
- a) He can b) He can't c) Can he d) Can
- Read and correct the underlined words:
- 1. Omar can't rode a bike.
 - 2. Hanaa can sing?
 - 3. I'm a good swimmer. I can't swim well.
 - 4. Omar is busy, he can play football now.



2+2-8

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمصفيف

Lesson

272

Different people

Reading

Pre-reading questions

- Where does Yards live
- 2. How many persons are there at Yunis faintly?

- نشور على معونة الكارولية (1)
- المانش (2)
- الرسم (3)
- القوين (4)
- مراکن (5)
- (6) Jan

1. Read the blog post() quickly. What is Yunis's favourite SB page 26 sport?

All about me

Hi! My name is Yunis. I have got short, dark curly hair. I live in Alexandria with my mum, dad and two brothers.

My favourite school subject is history. I love learning about the past⁽²⁾. I like maths and science, too. I do not like art because I am not very good at drawing(1) or painting(4).

I often play sport after school. My favourite sport is basketball. I am good at it because I am tall and can jump high. I like swimming, too. I go swimming twice(5) a week.

At home, I like reading and playing video games. I do not like watching TV. I think it is boring.61.

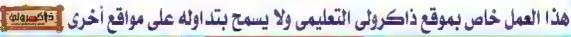






Post-reading questions:

- 1. What's Yunis's favourite sport?
- 2. How often does Yunis go swimming?





Lesson

2746

Listening

Speaker 1: Let's play a game. I'm looking at a girl. Who is it?

Pre-listening question: Who doesn't like swimming

3. Listen to the game and write the order.

SB page 27

Speaker 2: Does she like watching TV?

Speaker 2: Does she like swimming ??

Speaker 1: No. she doesn't.

الميامة (1)

الرسم (2)

Speaker 1: Yes, she does.

Speaker 2: It's Noha.

Speaker 1: Good! OK. Number 2. Who is it? Speaker 2: Does she like swimming?

Speaker 1: Yes, she does. She loves swimming.

Speaker 2: Does she like playing basketball?

Speaker 1: No, she doesn't.

Speaker 2: It's Dina.

Speaker 1: Well done! Three. Who is this?

Speaker 2: Does she like watching TV? Speaker 1: Yes, she does.

Speaker 2: It's Eman.

Speaker 1: No, it isn't.

Speaker 2: Does she like basketball?

Speaker 1: Yes, she does.

Speaker 2: It's Maya.

Speaker 1: Yes, OK. So the last one loves painting

(2), she likes watching TV, and she

doesn't like playing basketball.

Speaker 2: It's Eman.

Speaker 1: Yes, again.

Post-listening question: - what are your hobbies?

Dina

Noha

Eman



Maya







العنف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْكَى الْكَرِيلِي النَّالِينِي) كتاب Gem

Lesson

2+2

Different people

Reading |

Pre-reading question:

anials Ribams lavoumbsolder

Read the blogs and write the questions a-c in the correct place.

WB page 88

- a. Which sport do you like?
- b. What do you do in the evening?
- c. What is your favourite subject?



- a. Which sport do you like?
- 2 I guite like doing sport. My favourite sport is tennis. I like playing it with my friends, but I am not very good at it.
- c. What is your favourite subject?
- 1 My name is Riham. My favourite subject at school is science. I love learning about how things work. I like doing maths, too. I am quite good at maths.

b. What do you do in the evening?

3 I usually go home after school. I do not like playing computer games. After I do my homework, I like reading a book. I like writing storles too.

Post-reading question:

- What sport does Riham like?

c) letter

c) present

c) plays

c) hobby

c) maths

d) best

d) painting

d) last

d) has

d) subject

d) music

Qmy



2+4

Vocabulary Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. I write a in my blog every day.
 - a) past 🕝 b) post
 - 2. She is good at _____. She likes art.
 - a) watching b) playing c) swimming
 - 3. The film was ______ so I didn't finish it and went to bed.
 - a) good b) interesting c) boring d) fantastic
 - 4. History usually tells us about the
 - a) future b) past
 - 5. She swimming every Friday.
 - a) goes b) does
 - 6. My favourite ______ Is maths.

a) sport

a) history

- 7. I like learning about the past, so _____ is my favourite subject.

b) food

b) art

- 8. How often do you _____ maths?
- a) make b) do c) play d) got
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. I love learning at the past.
 - 2. They go swimming two a week.
 - 3. I do not like watching TV. I think it is interesting.

السف الاول الاعدادي (مرتج الكول التعليج) كتاب Gem

Lessons

General Exercises

1. Who is Mohame			
2. Where does he	play?	99914 93614 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
3. What kind of ha	_	98899,000000000000000000000000000000000	
Complete the fo	ollowing dialogue:		
		•	sport?
	ning. I go swimming e		
Nourhan : My fav		ia Elwani. What about y	ou?
3) Supply the mis	sing parts in the follo	wing two mini-dialog	ues:
I. Tamer: Has your	father got a beard?		
Rhaled :		?	
Sayed : No, 1 like	swimming.		
(4) Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1is h	air that grows above a	man's top lip.	SI
a) beard	b) hand	c) moustache	d) nose
2. I use	, when I read.		
a) alaccar	h) heard	c) hair	d) classes

السف الاول الاعدادي (دولتع الكول التعليم

هذا العمل خاص بموقع <mark>ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخ</mark>ر

9 8

Different people

3. Mohamed Salah	is very and	d he always talks to his	fans.
a) unkind	b) bored	c) afraid	d) friendly
4. The Queen of En	gland is very	She has got many	houses. WB
a) rich	b) friendly	c) unfriendly	d) poor
5. Mohab	two brothers and o	ne sister.	
a) is	b) was	c) has got	d) does
6. She doesn't	watching TV.		
a) like	b) likes	c) liked	d) liking
7. My brother	play football w	ell. He always scores a l	lot of goals.
a) can not	b) can't	c) can	d) should
8. Different people	got differe	ent hobbies.	
a) do	b) does	c) has	d) have
Read and corre	ct the underlined wo	rds:	
1. I'm not good at i	running. I'm very fast.		(
2. She has long, str	eet hair.		(
3. I have got one si	ster, but I have got any	y brothers.	(
4. Mr Waleed Is qui	t thin.		(
Write a paragra	ph of SIX (6) sentenc	es on:	
	"Your spor	rts star"	
4444+114120221144222114420022+44201		>>>>= 100>>1>>>=========================	upa a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
CDD27011D5D4211C002411c10D00c1cD0001		D22++4+0200+410000014210013043043043041000221400	BBB00000000000000000000000000000000000
######################################			D-211-100-11-0110-10-11-01-01-01-01-01-01-0
***************************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************

9my



SB pages 28 & 29, WB pages 89 & 90

Vocabulary •

Key Vocabulary		ىيە —	المفردات الرئيسية		
Wonderland	بلاد العجائب	adventure	مغامرة	sensible	عاقل / حكيم
strange	غريب	character	شخصية	busy	مشغول
angry	غاضب	scary	مذيف	heart	قلپ
brave	واچث	island	جزيرة	exciting	مثير

Auditional Tot	avalal y	A STATE OF THE STA	سردات ابتصافيا		
children's story	قمية اطفال	place	مكان	main	وثيسى/اساسي
guess (ed)	بخص	queen		the country	الريف
nice	لطيم	information	معلومة/معلومات	storm	عنيفاد
secret	سر	rabbit	اونب	treasure	كنز

Prepositions -			وف الجر	حرو	
tell about/told	يخبر عن	shout at	يميح ني	frightened of	خانف من
able to	قادر على	happy/unhap	ppy about	work on a boat	
ableto	عدر عي	صوص	سعيداغير سعيد بث		ر يعمل على مّارم

Words a	nd Oppo:	sites		مات وعكسها	ווצוו		
brave	خجاع	coward	جبان	interesting	شيق	boring	ممل
late	مثلذر	early	مبكر	clever	مامراتكي	stupid	فبي

116

100

2+2-8

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

Qny

begi

fall

meet

2+2

understand

Different people

يؤذى/يؤلم

understood

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing / led /

met

Conjugat	ions of irregula	ظمة ····· ظمة	تصريف الأفعال غير المنت
Pre	sent	Past simple	Past participle
iln	يبنا	began	begun
	لعقب اعقب	fell	fallen

Confusing Words

بقابل

scary scared خالف heart hurt garden حديقة منزل park حديقة عامة sensible عائل / حكيم sensitive

met

understood

Language Notes

Adjectives with (ed/ing):

الصفات المنتهية بـ (led تَصِف الكَانُن الحِي الذِي يشعر بهذه الصفة.

He doesn't know what to do. He is bored.

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) تصف الكاثن المي والشيء الذي يسبب هذه الصفة.

The film was very boring.

help + inf. / to + inf. يساعد

• He helps her to find (find) different places.

اسم الكاتب + is by للتمبير عن كاتب القصة My favourite book is by Jonathan Swift.

Check Point

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. This book is very bored.

2. I helped Ali doing his homework.

3. This film is quite scared.

Write it right

How to write about your favourite book. كِيفُ تُكتب عن كتابك المفضل؟

I like reading.

2+2

- I like reading books by (اسم الكاتب).
- My favourite book is (اسم القصة / الكتاب).
- It's about a girl/boy called (الشخصية).
- The other characters are called (الشحميات الأحرى بالقمة).
- He / She likes (المونيات).

Writing tipe

A paragraph is a group of related sentences that present one topic or one idea.

المثرة هي محموعه الجمل التي تقدم موضوعا أو فكرة ولجية

Example

The book I like

I like reading. I like reading books by Lewis Carroll. My favourite book is Alice's adventures in Wonderland, it's about a girl called Alice. The other characters are called The White Rabbit, The Cheshire Cat and The Queen of Hearts. She likes adventures.

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your favourite story

"My favourite story"	
	My favounce story

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفاني

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْكَعُ الْكَبِيلِي التَّالِي السَّالِي السَّلِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلْمِي السَّالِي السَّلْمِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّالِي السَّالِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلْمِي السَّلِي السَّلْمِي السَّلِي السَّلِيلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلْمِي السَّلْمِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي السَّلِي الس

Different people

Reading |



Pre-reading questions: What kindle story is a

Who is the main character?

2+2

1. Read the story and answer the questions.

SB page 28

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland

by Lewis Carroll

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland(1) is a famous children's story. Alice's adventure⁽²⁾ begins when she goes to Wonderland. Alice thinks that Wonderland is interesting, but it is a strange(1) place. She is a sensible(4) girl but she does not understand Wonderland. يلاد المبالب (1)

Alice is also brave's and clever's. She meets a lot of interesting characters(7).

Alice often sees the White Rabbit. The White Rabbit is very busy a - and he is usually very late. He always runs fast.

The Cheshire Cat is a funny animal. He has got a big smile and he is very friendly. He tells Alice about Wonderland and helps her to find different places and characters.

The Queen of Hearts is not very nice. She is a scary person. She is always angry on and she shouts at people. Alice is brave, so she is not frightened(11) of her.



(2) Spoklar

(3) week



At the end of the story, all the characters help Alice so she can go home again.

Post-reading questions:

- 1. Which other characters are in the book?
- 2. Who has got a big smile?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

العث الاول الاعدادي (مرتج الكراج التعاليج) كتاب Gem



Reading

Pre-reading question. Who wrote Gulliver's Travels

> 1. Match the book reviews to the names of the books. Then write them. WB page 90



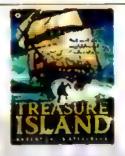
أن في الجملونات الخضراء

My favourite book is Anne of Green Gables by Lucy Maud Montgomery. it is about an orphan girl called Anne. She goes to live with a brother and sister in the country. Life is not easy for her and she has many adventures, but Anne is a sensible girl. It is a good book.



رجلات غوليفر

My favourite book is called Gulliver's Travels, by Jonathan Swift, It is about a clever doctor. He works on a boat but there is a big storm. He falls in the sea and swims to a strange place. All the people here are very tall. Some of them are very friendly, but some of them are scary. I like the book



جزيرة الكنسل

My favourite book is Treasure Island. it is by Robert Louis Stevenson, it is about a brave boy called Jim. He travels in a big boat to an island. It is very far from his home. The boat has got many scary men on it and they all want to find some money on the island.

It is very exciting.

Post-reading question:

- Which story did you like most?

المملونات الخضراء هو اسم مزرعة في القرن التاسم عشر

120

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>تنصيفها</mark>

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مرائع الكوران الآليجي) كتاب Gem

very much.

Different people

d) funny

d) busy

d) scary

d) scared

Qmy

Vocabulary Exercises

0	Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	cor	d:
---	------------	---------	--------	------	-------	-----	----

- 1. The story was scary, but it is _____
- a) bored b) busy
- 2. Alice's _____ in Wonderland is my favourite.
- a) characters b) adventures c) books d) lessons

c) brave

c) scary

- a) sensible b) stupid 4. The lions are _____animals.
- a) coward b) strange c) funny
- 5. He didn't do his homework, so the teacher is very
- a) stupid b) angry c) brave
- 6. The motherat her child when he played in the street.
- a) smiled b) shot c) shouted d) watched
- 7. Alice Is the main in the story.
 - a) character b) person c) adventure d) book
- 8. The wife of the king is called the
- a) servant b) queen c) person d) character

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. Alice thinks that wonderland is interested.
 - 2. My aunt has a big smell.
 - 3. I love reading books with Lewis Carroll.



Different people

ولكن (للتناقض)

Language Notes

السؤال عن مظهر أو شكل شخص ما: :Asking about someone's appearance السؤال عن مظهر أو شكل شخص ما: : What + do/does

• What does your sister look like?

She is short. She has got dark hair.

السؤال عن الصفات الشخصية لشخص ما: :Asking about someone's personality

ما صفته؟ ؟ What + ls/are + (القاعل) + like - ما صفته؟ • What is your teacher like

Asking about someone's hobbies:

السؤال عن هوايات شخص ما: Asking about someone's hobbies: السؤال عن هوايات شخص ما: What + do/doss + (الفاعل) + like doing?

• What do you like doing?

l like playing football.

He's kind and friendly.

روابط (الإضافة / التناقض / السبب / النتيجة): and

He goes to all of my lessons and we have lunch together.

 but

Basel can't run, but he's fast in his wheelchair.

because (النسبب)

I like Basel because he's a lot of fun.

لذلك (للنتيمة)

Basel's a lot of fun, so I like him.

Check Point

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. I can't go to school so I'm very III.

2. After school, I have my lunch but do my homework. (......)

3. It's hot today, <u>because</u> we'll stay home. (.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المعاصفة

الصف الأول الأعدادي مرتج الكرالي التعليج

Write it right

How to write about a friend. ڪيف تڪتب عن صديق.

- My best friend is called (سنه).
- He/She has got (مننه) hair.
- He/She has got (اللون) eyes.
- He/She is (منفته).

2+2-8

- He/She likes (موليانه).
- I like him/her because he/she is a lot of fun.

Writing tipe

Use joining words to connect ideas:

- He goes to all of my lessons and we have lunch together.
- Basel cannot run, but he is fast in his wheelchair!
- I like Basel because he is a lot of fun.

استحمم كلمات الوصل للربط بين فكلمات

Example

My best friend

My best friend is called Fatma. She's got long straight hair. She's got brown eyes. She's very friendly. She likes reading and playing squash. I like her because she's a lot of fun.

Now, your turn:

حان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your best friend

"My best friend" My best friend is called ...

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفيف

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مركع الكري التعليج) كتاب Gem

6

Lesson

2+2

Different people

Reading

Pre-reading question. Why coes Baselhave wheelchald

1. Read Fady's blog post. Why can't Fady and Basel always do the same things? SB page 30

Who's your best friend?



My best friend is called Basel. He has got straight hair and brown eyes. He is kind and he is very funny, He likes reading and playing video games. Those are my favourite hobbies, too!

كرسي ملتوك (1)

معَاصِونًا (2)

Basel has got a wheelchair because he cannot walk, It is not easy for Basel to travel around school. I open doors for Basel and I help him to get things in the classroom.

Basel's wheelchair is not usually a problem. We do a lot of things together to. He goes to all of my lessons and we have lunch together. Sometimes we even play football in the playground. Basel cannot run, but he is fast in his wheelchairl

I like Basel because he is a lot of. I am very happy that he is my friend. Fady, 12

Post-reading questions:

- 1. What does Basel like doing?
- 2. What is difficult for Basel?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي



2+2-8

Life Skills

- 1. How are people in your life different from you?
- 2. Are differences important? Why/Why not?



Make a poster about a famous person or someone from your family.

قم بعمل ملصق عن شخص مشهور أو شخص من عائلتك.

- 1. Find a photo or draw a picture of the person.
- 2. Make notes for your description. Answer these questions:
 - What does he/she look like?
 - What is he/she like?
 - What does he/she like doing?
 - What is interesting about him/her?
- 3. Write your description.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <u>المنصوس</u>

Different people

Vocabulary Exercises

1. My friend likes	video game	PS.	
a) making	b) doing	c) playing	d) going
2. I use a	because I cannot wa	alk.	
a) wheelchair	b) armchair	c) stool	d) chairmar
3. We a lo	t of things together	C.	
a) give	b) watch	c) do	d) take
4. What is your fath	er? - He's	friendly.	
a) look	b) like	c) look like	d) like look
5. She can't sing,	she can swi	n.	
a) and	b) so	c) but	d) because
. We like each othe	er we have	the same hobbies.	
a) because	b) but	c) and	d) so
. What does your n	nother?-	She has got brown ey	es.
a) look	b) like	c) look like	d) like look
i. My cousin has go	t a funny		
a) persons	b) person	c) personal	d) personali

1. I am very different for my brother.

2. My teacher asked me to do a poster about a famous person.

3. English isn't very difficult on a student who studies it hard.

الصف الأول الأعدادي

Lessons

General Exercises

I. What is Alice's adver	tures in Wonderland?		
a) A children's story.		b) A men's book.	
c) A magazine.		d) A newspaper.	
2. Who helps Alice?			
a) A cow.	b) A rabbit.	c) A queen.	d) A cat.
3. What is Alice like?			
a) Poor.		b) Weak and unki	nd.
c) Brave and clever.		d) Slow and sad.	
4. What kind of peopl	e does she meet there	?	
a) Boring.	b) Interesting.	c) Poor.	d) Rich.
	s your brother look like		
Soheir : I like playi Read the following	. My best friend is call	? uestions: ed Basmala. She an	d 1 study togethe
Soheir: I like playi Read the following My name's Samira Her home is only a te are always happy to b I don't go to school b she misses school, I a	ing basketball. g, then answer the queen with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also p	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funt is always kind and h nes to my place to a	ny and friendly. <u>W</u> elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who
Soheir : I like playi Read the following My name's Samira Her home is only a te are always happy to b I don't go to school b she misses school, I a	ing basketball. g, then answer the question. My best friend is call to minute walk from note with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pag questions:	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a: play tennis together	ny and friendly. <u>W</u> elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who In the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing the solid she misses school, i a why do you think:	ing basketball. g, then answer the questions. My best friend is call en-minute walk from note with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pag questions: Samira likes Basmala?	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together	ny and friendly. <u>W</u> elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who In the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing the following of	ing basketball. g, then answer the quention. My best friend is call the minute walk from more with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pure questions: Samira likes Basmala? derlined pronoun "We'	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together 'refer to?	elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who in the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing the following My name's Samira Her home is only a teare always happy to be I don't go to school be she misses school, I as My do you think? Why do you think? What does the uncome with the same always happy to be I don't go to school be she misses school, I as My answer the following the same always what does the uncome same always what does Basmal	ing basketball. g, then answer the questions. My best friend is call the minute walk from more with each other. She ecause I am ill, she consk about her. We also pure questions: Samira likes Basmala? derlined pronoun "We' a do when Samira door	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together refer to? refer to?	elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who in the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing My name's Samira Her home is only a teare always happy to be I don't go to school be she misses school, I as A Answer the following 1. Why do you think: 2. What does the unco 3. What does Basmal B) Choose the correct	ing basketball. g, then answer the questions. My best friend is call the minute walk from more with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pure questions: Samira likes Basmala? derlined pronoun "We' and owner from a, b, cool answer from a answer from a a, b, cool answer from a, b, cool answer from a a, b, cool answer from a a, b, cool answe	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together refer to? refer to?	elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who In the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing the following My name's Samira Her home is only a teare always happy to be I don't go to school be she misses school, I as Answer the following 1. Why do you think 2. What does the uncas. What does Basmal	ing basketball. g, then answer the questions. My best friend is callen-minute walk from now with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pag questions: Samira likes Basmala? derlined pronoun "We' a do when Samira documents answer from a, b, contra are	uestions: ed Basmala. She an ny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together refer to? refer to?	elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who In the evenings.
Soheir : I like playing My name's Samira Her home is only a to are always happy to be I don't go to school be she misses school, I all Answer the following 1. Why do you think: 2. What does the unca. What does Basmal B) Choose the correct 4. Basmala and Samina is sisters 5. The underlined we	ing basketball. g, then answer the questions. My best friend is call the minute walk from more with each other. She ecause I am III, she consk about her. We also pure questions: Samira likes Basmala? derlined pronoun "We'll a do when Samira documents answer from a, b, c our a are	uestions: ed Basmala. She anny place. She is funr is always kind and h nes to my place to a play tennis together 'refer to? esn't go to school? c) students	elpful to me. Who sk about me. Who In the evenings.

2+2-

9 8

Different people

. A brave person	is happy to do someth	ing	W
a) fun	b) strange	c) dangerous	d) bad
. A sensible pers	on		W
a) makes good	decisions	b) has no time	
c) is very tall		d) is unfriendly	
. What does you	r best friend		
a) look	b) love	c) make	d) do
. Something sca	ry makes you feel		W
a) sad	b) bad	c) funny	d) frighten
. He isn't good a	t sports,he		
a) as	b) when	c) because	d) but
i. My sister Lina l	nas got long hair	glasses.	- 11
a) so	b) because	c) but	d) and
. My sister does	n'tpainting.		
a) likes	b) like	c) loves	d) loving
. What does you	ır friend like		
a) doing	b) done	c) did	d) do
Read and corr	ect the underlined wo	ords:	
. Alice has lots o	of adventurous in wond	erland.	(
. Basel has got a	chairwheel because h	e çan't walk.	(
. I like reading b	ooks with Anna Sewell		(
l. He isn't guite g	good at maths.		(
Write a parag	raph of SIX (6) senten	ces on:	
	"Your bes	t friend"	
***************************************	 		DD0054000000000000000000000000000000000
*************************	######################################	***************************************	444444444444444444444444444444444444444
***************************************	[5444] pa pagadaed:: 1240055750044711126442222200000		4 163551 1 2 (48599 <i>)</i> + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
97 91 9390 591 f 94440 r reamppe p q q q q q	90000000000000000000000000000000000000		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
£4040068888854888888888888888888888888888	}}	***************************************	****************

9my

Unit 3 Review



Vocabul	ary —		بردات	المن	
features	akas	beard	لحية	moustache	شارب
short hair	شعر قمير	straight hair	شعر مستقيم	dark hair	شعر داکن
long hair	شعر ملویل شعر ملویل	curty hair	شعر مجعد	blond hair	شعر اشقر
glasses	نظارك	famous	مشعور	easy for	سمل ل
busy	مشفول	look (ed) like	يشيه	friendly	4949
sports star	نجم رياضي	team	مَريق	Europe	اوريا
runner	عداء/ متسابق جری	strange	غريب	character	شخصية
fan	معجب/ مشجع	arm	خراع	scary	مغيف
angry	أفاشب	adventure	مغامرة	sensible	 عائل/دگیم

Language

1. Hav	e/Has got	يملك/لديه/عنده		
Statements	Negative	Questions		
-! have got short, curly halr. -Mazin has got a bike.	- They haven't got curly hair. - My dad hasn't got a beard.	- Have <u>you</u> got glasses? - Has <u>your father</u> got a beard?		



21 6

10

2+2.



9my

Different people

2. Can-/ Can't

can + inf. بسنطيع

لا بسنطيع .can't + inf

- We use can to say what we are able
 We use cannot / can't to say what we are not able to do:
- نستخدم (,can't + inf) للتعبير عن عدم القدرة على عمل شيء نستندم (.can + inf) للتعبير عن القدرة على معل شيء
- I can't pick up that box. My arms are - We can give money to help poor weak. people.
- Lean't swim well. - I can read English books.

Question:

2+2 %

Can + Subject + inf.?

- Yes, I can. Can you play the drums?

Speaking:

- No, she can't.

1. Expressing likes and dislikes

I like swimming.

Can Eman play chess?

- I love learning about the past.
- I don't like watching TV.

2. Asking about hobbies

- Do you listen to music?
 - Yes. I do.
- Does he like playing basketball?
 - No, he doesn't.

Unite

Cumulative Exercises

1 Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or Faise (F):

1. Mr Sherif is Hamid's brother.	(
2. He has got short, straight hair.	(
3. He has got glasses.	(
4. He's got a moustache.	(
5. He's unkind.	(
2 Complete the following dialogue:	
Nahla: Hi, Sama. What's your best friend called?	
Sama: Hello, Nahla. She's called Rana.	
Nahla:(1)	?
Sama: She's tall and thin.	
Nahla:(2)	?
Sama: She's friendly and funny. What about you?	
Nahla:(3)	

- Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
- 1. Sohayla: What do you like doing?

Soaad

2. Alaa

: Yes, she has got curly hair.

2+2 %

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى والصولية

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مركم الكاليم الك

* 2+2-8

Different people

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mohamed Salah Hamed Mahrous Ghaly was born on 15th June, 1992. He was born in Nagrig, Basyoun in Al Gharbla. He is an Egyptian footballer who plays as a forward for Liverpool and the Egyptian team. He's one of the best players in the world. He's very fast. Salah started with Cairo club El Mokawloon in 2010. He went to Switzerland and helped the club to win. In 2014, he joined the Chelsea club and other teams. After that he went to many clubs like Serie A, Fiorentina and Roma. In 2017, Salah returned to play for Liverpool. He is known as Mo Salah. He took many prizes all over the world. He is very kind and helps poor people. He has lots of fans.

A)	Answe	er tne	TOIIOY	ving (questions:

- 1. What is Salah's job? 2. Where was he born?
 - 3. Why do you think Salah is very famous? ...
- B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 4. In 2010 he played for ______ team.
 - d) Roma b) El Mokawloon c) Serie A a) Liverpool
 - _____ as he helps the poor. 5. Mo Salah Is
 - d) kind b) strong c) brave a) fast
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- d) tall c) long
 - _____is the Cairo Tower? It is 187 metres. 2. How
 - c) many b) tall

b) strong

- a) long 3. A baby bird is very ______. It cannot fly for many days.
 - d) kind c) strong b) poor a) weak

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفة

WB

WB

WB

d) much

a) weak

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرَكِّعُ الْكَوَلِ الْآلِيعِيِّ الْكَالِيِّيِّ الْكَالِي الْعَدَادِي الْكَالِي الْعَدَادِي

2+2 %

9

Review Units 1, 2 & 3





هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى والصوس





Review A

Reading



Pre-reading question: What is elader's job

1. Read the text. Write a title and circle the correct words.

SB page 32



2+2

This is my aunt. Her name's Amal. She's my mum's sister. She's got long, dark, curly hair and she's got glasses. Aunt Amal is very kind.





This is my uncle. His name's Nader and he's got short, dark hair. Uncle Nader is very tall! He's a teacher and he's very clever.





Aunt Amal and Uncle Nader have got two children - a son and a daughter. They're my cousins. Their names are Fares and Malak. This is Fares. He's five. He's got short, curly hair and he's very friendly.



Malak is two. She's got short, straight hair. She likes playing with her toys. She usually has a big smile. I think she's very funny.



Post-reading question:

- What does Malak like doing?





Lesson

274 %

Review A

Listening

Pre-fistening question: - Does Shady like school?

2. Listen to Sahdy talking about his Day. Circle the correct words. SB page 33

Speaker: What time do you get up shady?

: I usually get up at quarter to 7 on a school Shady

: How do you travel to school? Speaker

: I always walk to school with my brother. Shady

We never go by car.

: Do you like school? Speaker

day.

: Yes, I do. My lessons are interesting and I see my friends. Shady

I always sit next to my best friend Hassan in lessons.

: And what do you do after school? Speaker

: I sometimes play sport. On Mondays I play football and Shady

Wednesdays I go swimming.

: Do you have any other hobbies? Do you play chess? Speaker

: No. I never play chess. I don't like it, but I listen to music and Shady

watch TV.

Listen and circle the correct words.

Hi! My name is Aya. My friends have got long straight hair, but I have got short curly hair. We go to a girls' school in Cairo. My favourite subject is Art. I love drawing. I am not very good at it, but I want to be. We

have Art at quarter to eleven, after Math and before English.

I have got one brother and one sister. My brother is very friendly and my sister is very clever.

Post-listening question: - What's Aya's favourite subject?

WB page 93

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفة

Prooffice

2+2-8

Based on Units 1, 2 & 3

الصف الاول الاعدادي (به المحالي العالي العالي العالي العالي العدادي المحالي العالي الع

Listen. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?			(WB) modified	
		F	•	٢
 My favourite book is by Jonathan Swift. 	()	()
2. It is about a clever teacher.	- ()	()
3. He works on a boat.	- ()	()
4. All the people here are very short.	()	()
5. I don't like the book.	()	()
Listen again and answer the questions:				
1. What happened to the boat?				
2. How are the people?	**********	*********	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	4411114449334499999333
Complete the following dialogue:	310001660u	i se anno e détrit	- HARAS - SARAH	W/8
Dalida: This is a photo of my cousin.				
Reem :(1)	?			
Dalida: It's Fares.				
Reem : (2)	?			
Dalida: He's 14 years old.				
Reem :(3)	?			
Dalida: He loves fish with rice.				
Reem : (4)	_?			
Dalida: He likes basketball.				
Supply the missing parts in the following mini-di	alogu	es:		WB
Alaa : What does your father look like?				
Rana :	•			
Teacher:	7			
Pupil : I like playing tennis.				
Father: Which hobbies do you like, Hend?				
Hend:	•			
8				

Why is Heldl sad? ...

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفي

2+4

c) milk

c) mountain

c) on

c) do

- 5. Heidi doesn't like the ______.
- a) city b) goats
- 6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. Your sister is your parent's _____
 - a) uncle b) sister c) brother
 - 2. A/An _____ is at the top of a house.
 - a) orphan b) attic
 - 3. At break, I play games with my friends in the
 - a) playground b) belt c) classroom
 - a) drives b) rides c) takes
 - a) theirs b) her c) their
 - 6. We _____ chess or we go to the park. c) play
 - a) are playing b) played
 - 7. I arrived _____ Uganda last week.

a) in

8. Salah lived in Italy for two years, so he ______speak Italian, tool

b) at

- a) can b) can't c) is
- 9. We both basketball at school, a) go b) listen to
- 10. Habiba is a top In Africa.
- a) gymnast b) gymnastics c) athletics 11. My dad _____ in Egypt. He works in London.
- - a) work
 - b) works c) don't work
- هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطفها

d) cheese

WB d) daughter

WB

d) hill

WB

4. The canoe _____ children to school and home again every day. d) cycles

d) library

5. Huda's grandmother is very kind. She loves ______so much. d) hers

d) isn't

d) play

d) was playing

WB d) no word

WB

WB

WB

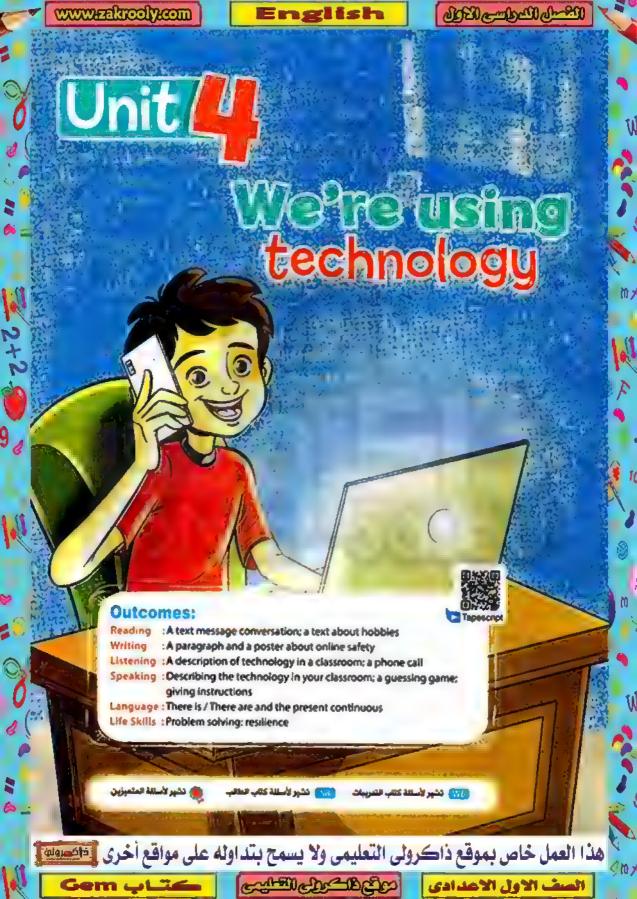
W8

d) physics

WB

d) doesn't work

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضيفها





2+2-8

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مراتع الكوران التعدادي مراتع الكوران الأعدادي التعدادي التعداد



Language Notes

الاسم، المركب من كلمتين ع<mark>لد جمعه لجمع الكلمة الثالية فقط</mark>

laptop computers / mobile phones.

, too أيضًا (تأتى في أخر الجملة)

There are two laptop computers, too.

Adverbs of place





ظروف المكان

بجانب/بجوار next to



in front of



تحت under



بالقرب من near

Check Point

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Mobiles phone are very useful.

2. Omar likes sports. I like sports, two.

3. There's a car in front off my house.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفيق

السف الأول الأعدادي (مِنْعُ طُكِينِ النَّالِي النَّلِي النَّالِي النَّلِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّالِي النَّلِي النِّلِي النَّلِي النَّلِيلِي النَّلِي النَّلِي النَّلِي النَّلِي النَّلِي النَّلِي النَّل

Write it right

How to write a description of your classroom چیفیة الکتابة عن وصف الفصل

- My name's (الاسم)
- We often use (اسم الجماز) in school.
- There are (العند) tablet computers in the classroom.
- There aren't any (سم تجمن).
- There's a printer, too.

2724

- We use it to print our homework.
- I've got a mobile phone but I don't use it at school.

Writing tipe

Use a heading to tell people what your paragraph is about.

 استخدم عنوات التخبر الناس عن موضوع فقرتك.

Example

Classroom objects

My name's Samy. We often use tablets in school. There are four tablet computers in the classroom. There aren't any laptops. There's a printer, too. We use it to print our homework. I've got

a mobile phone but I don't use it at school.

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your classroom

 "My classroom"	

145

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولية



Lesson

Reading

Pre-reading question:

What is a partition used for

 Read Ziad's description of his classroom. Are these sentences true (T) or SB page 34 false (F)? Correct the false sentences.



الأجمزة اللهمية (1)

أيمزة فكمييوتر فمصول (2)

(3) a.l.i

(4) **34/4**

يطبع (5)

هالك محمول (ن)

يشبن (7)

كامن المالك (8)

محض انبنی (9)



I am Ziad and this is a picture of my classroom. We often use tablets " in school. There are two laptop computers12 in the classroom, too. One laptop has got a mouse(1), I don't

know why it's called a mouse. Do you know? And there's a printer 10, too. My friend, Omar, is printing 5' his homework.

I have got a mobile phone " but It's in my bag - we don't use our phones in the classroom. Mr Osman has got a phone on his desk. He's charging " his phone with a phone charger™. And he's got a new MP3 player™, it's small and blue. Can you see it?

Post reading question:

- What's a phone charger used for?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطيفها

We're using technology

Listening

Pro-listening questions-Wherewithe laptop?

Listen to the description of the classroom.

Tick the correct picture.

SB page 35

There is a laptop computer on the table. Under the table there's a printer. There isn't an MP3 player but there are two mobile phones near the laptop. The laptop has got a mouse.

Post-listening question: - Where's the printer?







Vocabulary Exercises

Į	Choose t	he correct	answer	from a,	b, c	or	d:

- 1. A ______is a small computer that you can carry around.
- a) mouse b) mobile c) laptop d) charger 2. Teachers use a
- a) whiteboard b) blackboard c) cardboard d) chess board
- 3. There is a mouse _____ the laptop on the teacher's desk.
- a) near b) next c) in front d) under
- 4. I want to my homework to show it to the teacher.
- a) charge b) print c) use d) give
- 5. When you want to listen to some music, you can use my ...
- b) charger a) mouse c) printer
- Most children like playing games on their ______.
- a) printers b) chargers c) tablets

Read and correct the underlined words:

- Don't sit behind the television for too long.
- 2. We use the printer to move around the screen of the computer.
- 3. My brother is charging his phone by his charger.

d) MP3 player

d) players



t Language j

There is & There are 200

Affirmative:

. ... اسم مفرد (يعد) / اسم لا يعد + There is

There is a printer.

.... اسم جمع + There are

There are two laptops.

There is some water.

There are some boys here.

Negative:

2+2 %

. ... اسم مقرد (بعد) / اسم لا بعد + There isn't

There isn't a charger.

There aren't + جمع جا There aren't any tablets. . There isn't any water.

. There aren't any boys here.

Yes/No questions:

- ? ... اسم مذرد + Is there ... ?
- Is there an MP3 player?
- is there any water?
- ... اسم جمع + Are there ... ? - Are there any mobile phones?
- Are there any boys here?

- Yes, there is. / No, there isn't.
- Yes, there is,
- No. there isn't.
- Yes, there are. / No, there aren't.
- Yes, there are.
- No, there aren't.

Remember

some & any

- نستخدم (some) بمعنى بعش (ني الجملة المثبتة) ويأتي بعدها اسم بعد (جمع) أو اسم لا يعدر

- There are some apples in this dish.
- -There is some rice in this dish. - يمكن استخدامها أيضا في العرض والطلب:
- Can I have some books? - Would you like some tea?

- نستخدم (any) بمعنى أي (في الجملة المنفية والسؤال بمعنى هن) ويأتى بعدها اسم بعد لجمع) أو اسم لا يعد: There aren't any tablets in my classroom. - Are there any juice?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>تنصيفها</mark>

2+1-8

We're using technology

Language | Exercises

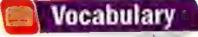
1. There	a bag on the table.		
a) were	b) aren't	c) is	d) are
2. There	. any tablets in my cl	assroom.	
a) are	_ b) is	c) isn't	d) aren'
3 many	rooms in your hous	e?	
a) is there		b) Are there	
c) There are		d) There is	
4 a boy	behind the tree?		
a) is there		b) Are there	
c) There are		d) There is	
5. There	some juice in the gl	ass.	
a) are	b) is	c) isn't	d) aren'i
5. There	a lot of snow in the	mountains.	

- a) are b) is c) does d) do
- 7. Are there. printers in your school?
- a) some b) much c) any d) a lot a lot of bread on the table. 8. There.
- a) are b) do c) does
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Are there a mouse? Yes, there is.
 - 2. Is there balls behind the tree? Yes, there is.
 - 3. Is there any printers? Yes, there are.

d) is



SB pages 36 & 37, WB page 96



- Key Vocabulary -		المفردات الرئيسية		
write an email	يكثب رسالة بريد الكترونى	send a photo	يرسل صورة	
tap on the icon	يضافط على الأيتونة	click on the icon	ينقر على الأيقونة	
3D printer	מוبعة ثلاثية الابعاد	send a text message	يرسل رسالة نصية	
look at a website	ينظر إلى موقع الإنترنث	take a selfie	يلتقط صورة شذمية	
make a video call	يقوم بلجراء مكالمة فبديو			

- Additional Vocabu	lary	المفردات الإضافي	
granddad	جد	design (ed)	يمعم
guess (ed)	يذمن	chess piece	قطعة شطرنج
information	معلومة/معلومات		

	halfe Exhieszions		rauguage
يصمم ليثونة	, AM & A	an icon	design 🕨
پرتب قطع الشطرنج 	+ April A	chess pieces	make 🕨
يقوم بعمل الواجب		homework	
يدرس دراسات الكمبيوتر		computer studies	do 🕨



11 00:

10

2+2.

9 0



We're using technology

Prepositions	حروف الجر
at the moment	في هذه اللحظة
on a mobile phone	في الماتف المحمول
look for	يبحثءن

Words and Opposites	<u></u>	الكلمات وعكس	
online	عبر الإنترنت	offline	غير منصل بالإنترنت

Conjugations of Irregular Verbe تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة Pase simple Past participie send sent يرسل sent mean يعثى/يقصد meant meant write بكتب wrote written

Confusii	ng Words					
tap	tape ينقرعلى	شريط	message	رسالة	massage	تعليك
write	right	يمين	printer	طابعة	painter	رسام

Language Notes

it's + adj.(صفة) to + Inf

إنه نمن ... أن

• It's easy to use the laptop.

فعل مفرد + (اسم جمع) one of

One of my friends likes computer studies.

15:

9my

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس

Unit

Lesson

Reading |



Who is Adamisending text messages to





- Hi, Granddad. It's Adam. What are you doing?
 - I'm playing chess online. I'm winning at the moment!





- Are you using your new laptop?
 - Yes, it's quite easy to use. What are you doing?





- I'm doing my computer studies homework. I'm looking at websites for Information about 3D printers(1).
 - " What are your mum and Alia doing?





- They're taking selfies(2), I'm sending you one of their photos now.
- خايمات الزائية الأيول (1)

لتلط مورشتمية (2)





Oh yes! That's a great photo.

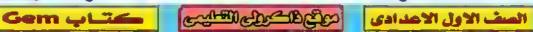


Post reading questions:

- 1. What game is Granddad playing online?
- 2. Where is Adam looking for information about 3D printers?







2+2.

We're using technology

Vocabulary Exercises

1. We can	a video call to your	cousins in England.	
a) write	b) make	c) send	d) take
2. I'd like to	_ a selfle in front of	the river.	
a) take	b) do	c) tap	d) make
3. Can you	. me a text message	when you arrive?	
a) send	b) do	c) take	d) make
4 at the w	ebsite and find son	ne information.	
a) Write	b) Click	c)Tap	d) Look
. Where can I look	information	on about 3D printers	?
a) for	b) at	c) on	d) of
i. A blog Is a/an	diary.		
a) offline	b) online	c) infine	d) line
. We the e	email then send it to	other people.	
a) catch	b) take	c) send	d) write
3. We can c	on an icon on a mot	oile phone.	
a) click	b) tap	c) tape	d) look

 Adam is sending <u>massages</u> to his friends. 	()
2. We tick on Icons on the computer to open them.	()
3. I can write an email in my mobile phone.	()
4. I could sign an icon for my photos.	()

Unit @

Language

The present continuous tense:

زمن المضارح المستمر

We use the present continuous to talk about things that are happening now: Usage

يعبرعن شيء يحدث الأن (وقت الكازم).

الاستخدام

I am reading a story now.

. She is writing a letter at the moment.

He

I am playing football.

Form التكوين

2+1

She

verb + ing

• He is reading a book.

You We

They

They are swimming.

- at the moment في هذه اللحظة Look! - انظر Look! - انظر watch out - المعالمة اللحظة ني الوقت العاشر at present - الأن (now

- My grandfather is using his laptop now.

- My uncle is writing an email at the moment.

Key words الكلمات

الدالة

المحدق 🚺 🗲 مند إضافة الـ (ing) الغمل:

الأنعال المنتفية بـ (e) تحتف الـ (e) عند إضافة الـ (ing):

- (take - taking) - (come - coming)

بعض الأنعال المنتمية بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك ولحد غالبنا ما نضاعف الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة الـ (ing):

- (put - putting) - (cut - cutting)

(die - dying) - (lie - lying) . (ying) ثم نجع (ie) . (ie) . (cie - dying) - (lie - lying) .

هذا العمل خاص بموقع <mark>ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى</mark>

العث الاول الاعدادي (مرتج الكرالي التعليج) كتاب Gem

We're using technology

Language Exercises

c) looked

c) sleeps

c) is reading

c) is always

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I'm ____ chess online.

a) play b) plays c) played

Fares _____ doing his computer studies homework.

a) is b) has c) does

3. They're _____ at websites for information.

a) looking b) looks

4. She _____ you a photo now,

a) sending

b) sends c) is sending 5. playing chess, Tarek! When did you learn it?

a) Do you b) You do c) You are

a) is sieep b) is sleeping

7. Salma at the moment.

a) read b) reads

8. She coming to class late.

b) always is a) always

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. You're use my mobile phone!

2. We sitting on the train now.

3. He is busy at the moment. He talk to a friend.

4. Listen! The birds singing on the tree.

WB

d) playing

WB

d) Are you

d) is sent

d) will

d) look

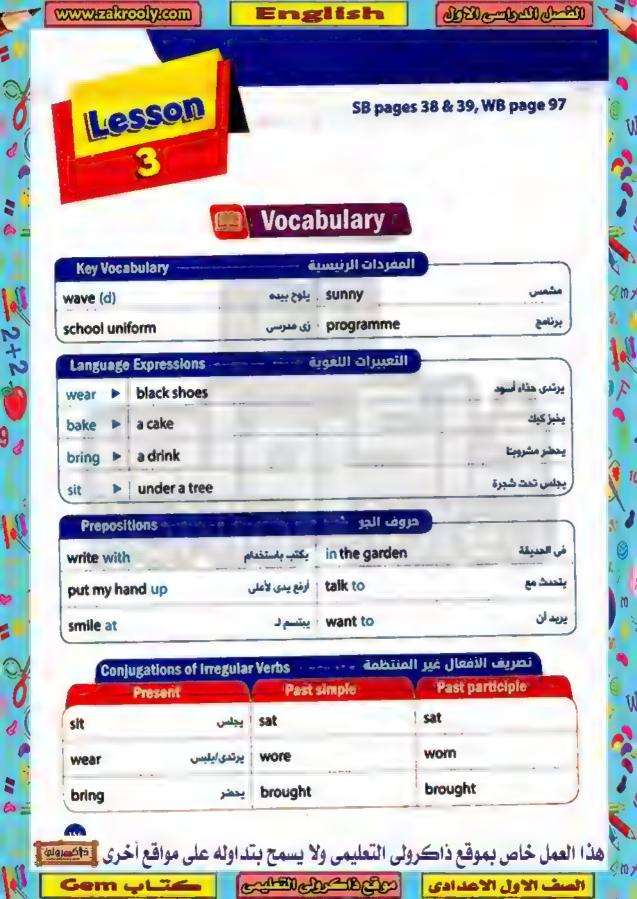
d) sleep

d) is read

d) are

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطيفها

السف الأول الأعدادي (مِنْعُ طُكِينِ النَّالِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّالِيمِ النَّالِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِي النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّلِيمِ النَّ



Lesson

2+2-8

We're using technology

Listening



Pre-listening question: What's uncle Yasser doing

Listen to the conversation between two sisters. What's Randa doing?

SB page 38

برتامج (1)

(2) Auto

Randa: Hi. Sherifal It's Randa.

Sherifa: Hello, Randa! Where are you? Are you at home?

Randa : Yes. And uncle Yasser is here

with our cousins, Ola, Reem and Samira.

Sherifa: What's mum doing?

Randa : She's looking at a website. She wants to bake a cake.

Sherifa: Yum! Mum makes the best cakes, is she using the tablet?

Randa : No, she isn't. She is using the laptop. Uncle Yasser is

using the tablet. He's writing an email,

Sherifa: Is grandmother watching TV? Randa: Yes, she is. it is her favourite program(1) on now of course.

Sherifa: What are Ola and Samira doing?

Randa: They are taking selfies in the garden.

Sherifa: Again?!! They are always taking selfies.

Randa : I know! Reem isn't taking a selfie. She is listening to music on

her Mp3 player. She is a good dancer(1).

Sherifa: What are you doing Randa?

Randa : I am talking to you!

Sherifa : Ohl Yes!

Post-listening question: - Who is listening to music?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصوس

Unit 🥞

Lesson

2+2%

Reading |

Pre-reading question:

The about the land working

Read the puzzle. What is Leila doing?

SB page 39



Soha is not making a video call but she is talking to her friend. Amira is not using any technology.

Fatma has got curly hair. She is writing. Hala is using her mobile phone to send a text message.

Leila is not using a mobile phone. She is using a tablet. Mona is smiling at her phone! She is taking a selfie.

Post-reading question:

- What's Leila doing?



1 2+1 m

We're using technology

d) sunglasses

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from	om a, b, c or d:
1. Some people say helio by	their hand

- a) putting b) leaving c) m
- a) putting b) leaving c) making d) waving
- 3. I like writing _____ my pencil.

 a) with b) on c) at all an
- a) with b) on c) at d) in 3. At nine o'clock there is a _____ called *Animal World* on TV.
- a) programme b) subject c) sport d) food
- 4. Lots of young people spend much time talking the phone.
 - a) in b) at c) with d) on
- 5. Mona is smiling _____ her mobile phone.
- a) by b) at c) on d) with
- 6. Take your umbrella, it's very _____ today.
- a) cool b) cold c) fine d) sunny
- 7. Can you bring me a _____ please?
- a) drink b) drinking c) drinks d) drank

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. Put your hand on when you ask a question.
 - 2. Hala is doing a video call.
 - 3. My sister can were her clothes by herself.

4. Marwa is writing a next message.

100

We're using technology

Language Exercises

1,taking a s	enser				
a) She is	b) is she	c) She has	d) Has she		
2 they usin	g a tablet at the mom	ent?			
a) Does	b) is	c) Do	d) Are		
3. A: Where's Bido? B:	Hea book	in his room.			
a) is reading	b) reads	c) reading	d) read		
4. Maha and Samy	TV now.				
a) were watching	b) are watching	c) watched	d) watch		
5 making a	making a video call at the moment?				
a) Salma is	b) Are Salma	c) Is Salma	d) Salma ar		
6. He writin	g a text message now	۵.			
a) doesn't	b) isn't	c) don't	d) aren't		
7. Who wait	ing for you?				
a) is	b) is he	c) he is	d) has		
8. What book	now?				
a) are you reading	b) you are reading	c) do vou read	d) you read		

i. He <u>doesn't</u> sending a text message.	()
2. Yes, she isn't making a video call.	()
3. Are you taking a selfie? - No, I am not writing an email.	()
4. Fatma is using any technology?	()



2+2-8



Ask and answer questions about your friend السؤال والإماية عن صديق

Response جملة الرو ما يقال في هذا الموقف Situation - Are you sitting next to your best friend? هل تجلسين بجوار مبنيقتك المقطلة؟ 🚯 ر-نس " Yes, I am. - is she wearing black shoes? هل هي ترتدي هذاء أسود! .y- 5 No. she isn't. - Is she writing with a pen or pencil? هل تكتب بالقلم الرصاص أم بالقام الجاف؟ * She is writing with a pencil. هي تكتب بالثلم الرصاص. - Are you waving? هل تلوح بينك؟ * No, I'm not. I'm putting my hand up. . - لا. أنا أرفع بدي لأعلى. - What are they doing? ماذا بذعلون؟ * They are watching TV. ۽ ٻنمم پشلمبون انتثال 👢 💽







الصف الأول الأعدادي وركع والصراح التعاليج التعالي الت

We're using technology

Speaking Exercises

1 Compl	ete the	following	dialoque:

Hany: Hello, Hany! Who's your best friend?

Ramy : He's Kareem.

Hany: (1) you sitting next to him?

Ramy : Yes, (2)_____

Hany : Is he wearing (3)_____

Ramy: No, he isn't.

2+2

Hany: Is he writing with a pen or pencil?

Ramy : (4).....

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Mariam: What are you doing, Noha?

2. Adel

Peter: Yes, I'm watching the match now.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيخصونها

Lessons 1,223

3. What are you doing?

General Exercises

0	isten and answer the following questions:
1	Vhere are you now?
:	Vhat isn't Soha doing?

4. What are the other students doing?

Complete the following dialogue: Mother: Where are you, Sondos?

Sondos: I'm here in my bedroom.

Mother: (1)... Sondos: I'm using my tablet.

Mother: (2)....

Sondos: Yes, I am studying my lessons. Mother: What about your sister? (3).....

Sondos: No, she isn't. She's (4)...

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Teacher: Are you using your mobile in class?

Pupil

: My father is watching TV now.



2+1

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصيفه

العث الاول الاعدادي (مرتج الكراج التعاليج) كتاب Gem

9

10

We're using technology

	arging his phone with a	a phone	
a) charger	b) mouse	c) screen	d) printer
2. The laptop hasn'	t got a		
a) mouse	b) screen	c) charger	d) keyboard
3. My sister is	a video call with	my cousin.	
a) seeing	b) doing		d) making
4. You should	on the icon to o	pen it.	
a) tick	b) look	c) click	d) write
5. There	any notebooks on the	desk.	
a) are	b) is	c) aren't	d) isn't
6 a prin	nter in the classroom?		
a) There is	b) There are	c) is there	d) Are there
7. All re	ading his English book		
a) has	b) is	c) have	d) are
8. What are mum a	nd Tarek?		
a) do	b) did	c) doing	d) does
Read and correc	t the underlined wor	ds:	
1. Is there some MP	² 3 players?		(
2. My brother is do	ing chess online.		(
3. There is a whiteb	oard in the classroom?		(
4. They are talking:	selfles.		(
Write a paragra	ph of SIX (6) sentence	s on:	
	"What your family a		
******************************	124 \$1 \$1 \$99\$\$1 \$\$PHR\$PP\$PP\$PP\$PP\$P\$P\$P\$PPHI		*******************************
*****************************		***************************************	0,0000000000000000000000000000000000000
41111444		***************************************	989992289888884898999999999999999999999



Language Expressions

SB pages 40 & 41, WB pages 96 & 97

Vocabulary

- Key Vocabulary	Annual Control of the	المفردات الرئيسية	
lunchtime	وثث الغداء	boil (ed)	يفلى
nature	الملبيعة	insect	حشرة
stay (ed)	بېقى <i>ا</i> يقيم <i>ا</i> يظل	kettle	علاية
popular	محبوب/شائع		

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضافية	
life/lives	عياة	first	all the time	طوال الوقت
drop (ped)	ويسقط	sky	السماه	

التعبيرات اللغوية

say		hello	يقول لملأ	have	•	a hobby	لديه هواية
make	>	tea	، يعمل دشايء	do	Þj	a hobby	يمارس مواية
go		there	يئمب هناك	fly	•	a kite	بطير طائرة ورق

· Prepositions		حروف الجر	
at break/lunchtime	في القسمة/وقت القداء	on a laptop	في اللاب توب
a cup of tea	فنجان شای	in the world	في العالم
all around us	الكل حولنا	in the garden	فى حديقة المنزل
go outside	يذهب بالخارج	a photo of	صورة لـ
on a mobile phone	فى التليفون المحمول		





1011

2+2.00

Language Notes

2+2

like being

- I don't like being in the house.
- Hike being in the garden.

Check Point

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. I love natural.
- 2. I don't like be home alone.

يخب أن يكون



Lesson

2+2

Reading

Fre-reading question

What technology dots was turn to play is only games

1. Listen and read. Who has got a mobile phone?

I love technology⁽¹⁾! My favourite hobby is playing video games. I usually play them on my laptop, but sometimes I play them on my mobile phone.



التكتولوجية [1]

ولت الفياء (2)

2my

يباني/يليم (3)

الطبيعة (4)

حشرات (5)

studies! At break and lunchtime⁽²⁾ I stay⁽³⁾ in the classroom and I look at video game websites on my phone.

Can you guess my favourite lesson at school? Yes, it's computer

Wael, age 12

I love nature. I like walking and watching the trees, animals, flowers and insects (3) all around us. I don't like being in the house; I like being in the garden and looking at the sky. At school, I always go outside at break. I go when it's very hot or cold!



I've got a mobile phone. I don't send text messages or make video calls on my phone, but I take photos of flowers.

Mazin, aged 13

Post-reading questions:

- 1. What does Mazin like?
- 2. Is it good to have a hobby that you do all the time? Why / Why not?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <u>المتعلقة المعالمة المتعلقة المت</u>

We're using technology

d) lunchtime

d) bad

Life Skills

1. Wha	it do yo	u think o	f Wael and Maz	in?

- 2. Who do you think needs help?
- 3. What advice can you give him?

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose	the correc	t answer from	a, b, c or c
----------	------------	---------------	--------------

- a) nature b) future c) furniture d) culture
- 3. Football is the most sport. Most people like it.
- a) dangerous b) boring c) popular
- 4. My mum uses the _____ to make tea.
- a) glass b) cup c) kettle d) tape
- 5. You have to _____ water to make tea.
- a) boil b) soil c) drop d) pour 6. Her father is not sitting under the tree. He isa kite!
- a) going b) riding c) driving d) flying
- 7. My little sister can tea.
- a) do b) give c) make d) drop
- 8. You have to _____ a hobby to do.
- a) try b) make c) do d) have

2 Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. What hobbies do you make? (_____)

 - 3. I don't like be in the house.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعمولية



Language

Imperative: صيفة الأمر

Affirmative

الإثبات

- Go to the shop.
- Open the door, please. / Please, open the door.
- Huda, boil that water. / Boil that water, Huda.

Don't + inf.

- وتبدأ عبيقة الأمر في النفي بـ (Don'l) ثم الفعل في المصدر بدون الفاعل. ويمكن ذكر المخاطب.

- وتبدأ صيغة الأمر في الإثبات بالفعل في المصدر بدون الفاعل. ويمكن ذكر المخاطب.

Negative النفي

274

- Don't go to the shop
- Don't open the door, please. / Please, don't open the door.
- Huda, don't boil that water. / Don't boil that water, Huda.

Language Exercises

c) Given

c) Didn't

c) comes

d) Closes

d) Give

d) Hadn't

d) coming

d) Do



- the door when you go outside.
 - a) Close b) Closing c) Closed
- 2. me your phone number so that I can call you.
- a) Gives b) Gave
- 3. _____ swim in this lake.
- a) Doesn't b) Don't
- 4, All,here, please.
- b) came a) come
- 5.say unkind things to your friends.
- c) Never b) Often a) Always

2	Read and	correct	the und	erlined	words
	HERE SILE	-	****		

- Doesn't come late for school.
 - 2. Ghada, said hello to your friend.
 - 3. Please, do that again. It's too bad.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي



2+2-2

19

SB page 42, WB page 100



- Key Voca	bulary-		فقردات الرئيسية		
keep sec	ret يعافظ على سرية	password	كلمة المرور/السر	stay safe	ابق امتنا
personal in	formation معلومات شخصية	heading	عنوان رئيسي	add (ed)	پضيف
colourful	زامی <i>اغتی</i> بالألوان	font	نوع خط الكتابة		

- Additional	المقردات الإصافية Vocabulary	
add (ed)	rest رتم التليفون telephone number بخيف	بلتي

Language	Expressions	ببيرات اللغوي	III
make >	friends with یکون صداقة مع	keep ►	your password secret حافظ على سرية كلمة المرور
answer >	a phone call يرد على مكاتمة هاتفية	answer >	a video call پرد علی مکالمة نيديو
look >	interesting نبدو شینا		

- Prepositions		حروف الجر	
ask for help	يطلب المساعدة	worried about	قلق على
go onto a website	يحخل على موقع الكثروني	example of	مثال ل

171

Unit 🍇

2+2-8

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

PW		t simple Past particip	18
keep	kept يدانظ على	kept	
tell	told اینیر	told	

Confusing Words

راثع advice advise (d) ينصح call مكالمة cool

Language Notes

Why don't you + inf.? لَمُ لا....؟ وصى تستخدم لتقديم الاقتراع.

• Why don't you use an MP3 player?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفا

الصف الاول الاعدادي (مواقع الكول الكاليج

Write it right

How to write about staying safe when you use technology كيفية الكتابة عن بقائك أمنا عندما تستخده التكنولوجيا

Example

How to stay safe online

Keep your password secret. Don't tell anyone about it. Don't make friends with people you don't know. Don't tell people your personal Information like your telephone number. Don't send photos to people you don't know. Don't answer a phone call or video call from someone you don't know. If you are worried about something, tell a parent or a teacher.



Now, your turn:

حان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about how to stay safe online

now to Stay Sale Utilile

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلمة المعالية

Unit 🧳

2+2-8

Vocabulary Exercises

 It is important to 	safe online.		WB
a) sleep	b) stand	c) sit	d) stay
2. A is a w	ord or numbers you u	ise to go onto a web	site. Wa
a) keyword	b) password	c) crossword	d) secret word
3. A is sor	nething you do not w	ant to tell people.	WE
a) truth	b) lie	c) secret	d) story
4. Computers and r	mobile phones are exa	amples of	W
a) technology	b) nature	c) farming	d) subjects
5. Don't tell anyone	about your	information.	
a) character	b) personality	c) personal	d) person
6. Last year I went I	to a new school and	friends with	lots of people the
a) made	b) did	c) took	d) asked
7. The telephone is	ringing. Please,	it.	
a) ask	b) use	c) take	d) answer
8. My father alway:	s gives meto	stay safe.	
a) practice	b) practise	c) advice	d) advise

Read and correct the underlined words:

	,
1. You shouldn't tell anyone your <u>crossword</u> .	V
2. My mother was worried at my sister because she came late.	(

3. Why don't you reading a story online?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمصوس السف الأول الأعدادي مركي الكاليج

Lessons 4.5 & 6

General Exercises

- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. What is the teacher's name?
 - a) Mr Sherief. b) Mr Medhat.
- c) Mr Waleed.
- d) Mr Ali.

- 2. When do you often have computer studies?
 - a) On Sundays.

b) On Mondays.

c) On Saturdays.

- d) On Thursdays.
- 3. What did the teacher tell you about?
 - a) Staying healthy.

b) Writing stories.

c) Sending an email.

- d) Staying safe online.
- 4. What information shouldn't you tell anyone about?
 - a) Personal.
- b) Public.
- c) General.
- d) School,
- Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
- 1. Father : What technology do you use in school?
- Son
- 2. Hadeer
- **Amany**
 - : I'm watching a football match.
- Read the following, then answer the questions:

The internet is a great way to talk to your friends and learn new things. But it's also important to stay safe. There are a few ways you can help make sure you're not in danger when you use the internet. Use strong passwords that are hard for others to guess, using letters, numbers and symbols (like £, \$, &, !, etc.). Keep passwords to yourself and change them regularly. If somebody you don't know adds you as a friend, don't say yes quickly. Don't share personal information like your address or phone number with somebody you don't know. If you have an email from a stranger, think before clicking on it.

- A) Answer the following questions:
 - 1. How can you make the passwords hard to guess? ...
 - 2. What do you do if someone, you don't know, asks you to give him your phone number?
 - 3. What do you think of the internet? _

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصفاق

We're using technology

Unit 4 Review



Vocabulary	المفردات					
mouse مَأْرَةَ الكمبيوثر	technology التكنولوجيا	لجماز اللومى (تابلت)				
laptop computer کمپیوتر محمول (لاب توب)	mobile phone تثينون محمول	phone charger شلمن العائف				
MP3 player مشغل ام بی ثری	printer الطابعة	charge (d) يشمن				
السبورة البيضاء whiteboard	print (ed) يطبع	click on the icon ينقر على الأيقونة				
write an email یکٹب رسالة برید اِلکترونی	look at a website ينظر إلى موقع الإنترنث	send a text message برسل رسالة نصية				
tap on the icon يضغط على الأيثونة	make a video call يقوم بإجراء مكالمة نيسيو	take a selfle يلتقط مورة شنمية				
يدانظ على سرية keep secret	يرسل صورة send a photo	popular محبوب ا شائع				
سعدو (d) ميبه پلوح بيده	kettle علاية	يلغى boil (ed)				
وتت النباء lunchtime	password کلمة المرور/ السر	personal information معلومات شخصية				
nature الطبيعة	insect عشرة	stay safe ابـق لمتنا				

9my

10

Statements

Questions



2+2 %

Language

1. There is/There are any

Statements	Negative	Questions
- There is a printer.	- There aren't any tablets.	- Is there an MP3 player?
-There are some	- There isn't a charger.	-Are there any mobile phones?
boys here.		
		*

المن المضارح المستمر The present continuous tense

				-						4-6	-81	+	^	*	-	1
- She is writing	an en	nail now.	-They	aren	ítsti	adyi	ng.	- What	tare	you	ı de	oin	g n	01	N?	
- I'm doing my l	home	ework,	- l'm n	not e	ating	no	W.	- Is Bio	do w	atch	ine	T	٧n	O	N?	

Negative

ميغة الأمر 3. Imperative

Statements	Negative
- Go to the shop. - Huda, boil that water.	- Don't boil that water, Huda Please, don't open the door.

Speaking |

Ask and answer questions about your friend

- Are you sitting next to your best friend?
 - Yes, I am.
- Is she writing with a pen or pencil?
 - She is writing with a pencil.
- What are they doing?
 - They are watching TV.





Cumulative Exercises

1 Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):			
		F	1	Γ
1. We often use tablets in school.	()	()
2. There are four laptop computers in the classroom	n. ()	()
3. My friend Omar is printing his homework.	()	()
4. We use our phones in the classroom.	()	()

Judy: Hi Leila. Where are you? Leila: Hi Judy. I'm in the park with my family. Judy: (1)_____

Leila: I'm sitting under a tree. It's very sunny.

Judy: Are your brothers sitting, too?

Complete the following dialogue:

Leila: (2)______. They're playing football.

Judy: (3)______ playing football with them? Leila: No, he isn't. My dad isn't here. He's working today. But my Uncle Hassan is

playing football!

2+1-8

Judy: (4)_____

Leila: Er, wait ... here she is. She's bringing me a drink of water. Thanks Mum!

3) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Ahmed : Are you writing an email?

Abdu

2. Sally

: No, he isn't. My father never works on Saturdays. Dina

Unit 4

Read the following, then answer the questions:

All work and no play makes your life dull. So you need fun activities, too. Hobbies are activities that are fun. Your hobby can be useful, too. There are many kinds of hobbies. Hobbies will help you use your free time well. Music, reading, story writing, sports and painting may all be hobbies.

I love to paint. It is my hobby. I paint with water colours. I like to paint beautiful nature. When we go on holidays to different places like mountains, desert areas, rivers or the countryside, I always take my art material with me. I like to sit and paint. I think my hobby is useful to me. I keep all my paintings carefully in my bedroom. I also like making paintings with water colours. Water colours are quick to dry.

A)	Answer	the	follo	wing	questions:
----	--------	-----	-------	------	------------

1. Give a tittle for	this passage.		

- 2. Where do you keep your paintings? _____
- 3. What are the kinds of hobbies? ..

8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The underlined word "dull" means ... a) fantastic b) interesting c) boring d) good
- 5. The writer likes to paint
- a) places b) houses c) people d) nature
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Don't photos to people you don't know.

- - a) make b) send c) see d) buy
 - 2. My friends would like toa selfie by the Pyramids.
 - a) make b) take c) watch d) print
 - ____ on the icon on your laptop. 17/8
 - a) Click b) Write c) Make d) Send

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلقة

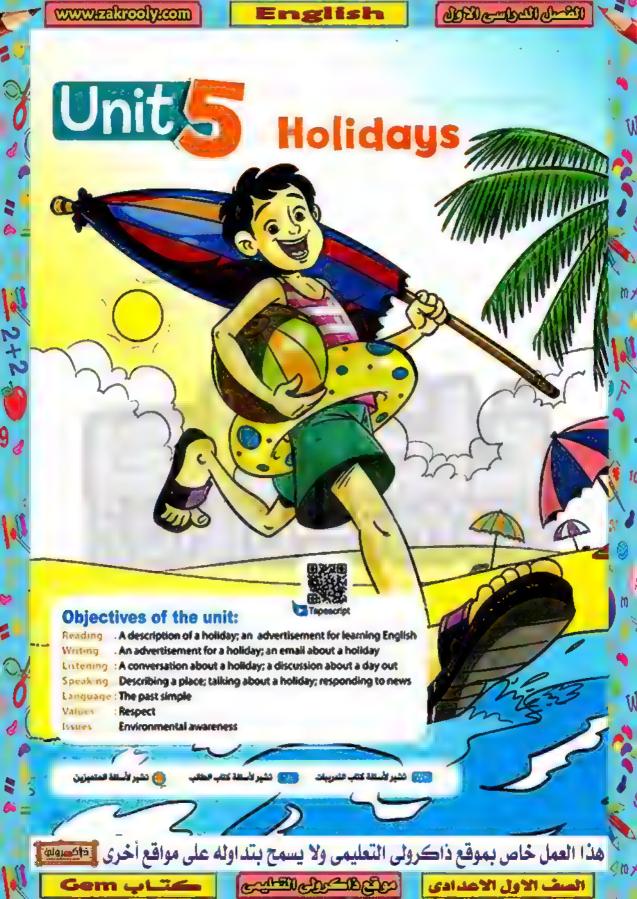
WB

9

We're using technology

. When there's a	problem, I ask my teache	rhelp	э.
a) in	b) at	c) for	d) on
H	ala making a video call?		S8
a) is	b) Has	c) Are	d) Does
. Are you	next to your best fr	iend?	SB
a) sits	b) sat	c) sitting	d) sit
to	people you know online		W
a) Talk	b) Talks	c) Don't talk	d) Doesn't tall
ta	blets in your classroom?		
a) is there	b) Are there	c) There are	d) There is
Read and corre	ect the underlined word	s:	
. We use the <u>prir</u>	nter to charge a phone or	a laptop.	()
A blog is an off	ine diary.		()
First, taps the n	nessages Icon.		() Wi
. Grandma is <u>rea</u>	d a book.		() WR
Write a paragr	aph of SIX (6) sentences	on:	WE
	"How you stay :	rate online	
*******************	***************************************	>24442}44192>2+2444444	
************************	**************************************	*######################################	***************************************
***************************************	[8632444E350+38E5523E3523E3E3E3E3E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E4E	yýdova z i z býcad žauýpa z i závýskí i bžako:	144484443

***********************		************************	1111149411141949143300641144486111113





10

SB pages 44&45, WB page 102

Vocabulary :

- Key Vecabul	المفردات الرئيسية المفردات الرئيسية					
holiday	احارة	beach	شاهلئ	jungle	ادعال/عابة كثيمة	
sea	بحر	take	بحيرة	waterfall	מונט	
desert	صحراء	mountain	حىل	forest	عامة (ذات أشحار طوبلة)	
river	تمر	cave	كحم	sand	رمل	
rock	مخرة	make a sandca:	stle		يصبع قلعة رملية	

-Additional Vocabular		المغردات الإضافية	
country/countries	مولةابك	map	خريطة
dark place	مكان مطلم	Djara cave	كعم الحارة
Sahara Desert	الصحراء الكبري	Egypt	nan

	Langi	rage Expressions	التعبيرات اللعوية	•
	guess	► the place		يحمن المكان
1	go	▶in the cave		يدخل من الكهم

Prepositions	غروف الج	
in the trees	with a lot of sand في الاشجار	دو کثیر من الرمال
lots of	عثیر من	

183

9my

Unit 🍇

2+2-8

	Contusin	g words						
	desert	الصحراء	dessert	حلوي	lake	بحيرة	like	يحب
-	beach	شاطئ	peach	خوخ	sea	بحر	see	یری

Language Notes

would ('d) like to + inf.

يود أن

- Where would you like to go?
- . I'd like to go to the beach.

Listening

Pre-listening question: - Are thurn monkeys in an in-

3. Listen to Taha and his sister playing a game. Can you guess the places? Lesson SB page 45

Taha: Guess where I'm, Sara. I'm in a place where there are lots of trees.

Sara: Are there monkeys in the trees?

Taha: No. It's very dark and quiet.

My turn

Sara: I'm in a place with a lot of sand.

Taha: I know. You're in the desert.

Sara: No, I'm not. There isn't any water in the

desert. There's a lot of water in my place.

Taha: No, I'm in a dark place. When I speak.

t can hear my words again and again

Listen, "Hello!"

Post-listening question:

- is there any water in the desert?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفيف

Holidays

Vocabulary

. People like going to the	in summer to swim in the sea.
a) beach	b) mountain
c) cave	d) lake
. A is a place with lots	of trees and dangerous animals.
a) sea	b) cave
c) mountain	d) jungle
Ais a place where wa	ter falls from a high place.
a) cave	b) forest
c) waterwheel	d) waterfall
Ais a hole in the mou	ıntain.
a) lake	b) cave
c) river	d) forest
Children like to play on the	on the beach,
a) rock	b) cave
c) sand	d) soll
A is a place where the sand.	nere is no water or trees. There is lots of
a) hill	b) jungle
c) forest	d) desert
. We never go to school on	pprapermit à

- 8. Children like to build on the beach.
 - a) rocks
 - b) caves c) sandcastles d) waterfalls
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Egypt is a great city.
 - 2. I like going swimming in the see in Alex.

3. Where would you like go?

Holidays

Conjuga	itions of	irregula	r Verbs	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF	ل غير الما	بريف الأفعا	ai
and Pi	escent		Past sin	nple		st participi	
have		يمثلك	had	had			
see		یری	saw		seen		
swim		يستغايفوه	swam		swur	m	
eat		ياكل	ate eaten		n		
sleep		منام	slept		slept		
make		يصنع	made		made		
ride		بركب	rode		ridde	en	
go		بنفي	went		gone	•	
am/is/are		مكون	was/were		beer		
Confusing V	Verds - *			T			
game	لعبة	gem	جوهرة	food	دلعام	foot	Į pu
lake	ا حيرة	leak	نسرب	tent	حيمة	tint	ان

Language Notes

when

عندما

- When I was eight, I went to Siwa.
- Last summer, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولي

Write it right

How to write about your last weekend كيف تكتب عن إجازاتك السابقة؟

- Last weekend, I went to (المكان)
- I went with (الشخص / الأشخاص)
- We went by (الوسيلة)
- (الأنشطة التي تمتم بما) We-

22+2-8

- -We didn't (الانشطة التي لم نقم بما)
- It was a fantastic holiday.

Writing tips

Review your paragraph for spelling and grammar mistakes.

راجع الأخطاء الأملائية واحطاء القواعد في

Example

Your holiday

Last weekend, I went to Hurghada. I went with my family. We went by bus. We swam in the sea and made sandcastles. We didn't see carnels there. It was a fantastic holiday.

Now, your turn:

هان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about your last weekend.

ast weekend, I went to	my lest work	

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

274

Holidays

Reading |

Fre-reading question:

Why didn't Mariam want to go into the cave

3. Look and read. Match the photos with the descriptions: SB page 46

My holiday photos

- 1. Last summer, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach near my home in Hurghada.
 - Mariam made this sandcastle⁽¹⁾. There was a cave in the rocks. But Mariam didn't want to go into the cave⁽²⁾ because she was frightened!
- 2. In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic⁽³⁾ In Al Azhar Park, We ate delicious food 40. Then we played games (5) and All rode his bike (6).
- 3. When I was eight, we went to Siwa. We swam in the lake , and climbed the mountain . We saw camels ** and slept in in a tent (10) in the desert. It was my favourite holiday!

Post-reading question:

- When did they visit their uncle?

- يعخل الكمل، (2)
- يلهم بنزمة (3)
- أكل حامنا للبنَّا (4)
- يلعب ألماب (5)
- بركب المراجة (6)
- يسبع في الهمورة (7)
- ياساق جبلًا (8)
- يشاهد الجمال (9)
- يتام في خيمة (10)

















Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	1	Choose the	correct an	swer from	a, b, co	r d:
--	---	------------	------------	-----------	----------	------

- 1. We went on a trip in the desert and slept in ...
- a) rocks b) tents d) towers c) sandcastles
- 2. My mother is a very good cook. We always eat food from her hands.
 - a) polluted b) boring d) delicious c) bad
- _____a picnic in Al Azhar Park yesterday. 3. My family _
 - b) did a) made d) had
- c) took 4. My brother bought a bike to _____it.
- b) drive a) ride
- d) climb c) see
- 5. I would like to in the lake. b) swim a) climb
- d) go c) visit
- 6. When I see snakes, I feel I don't like them.
 - a) pleased b) happy
- c) frightened d) glad ... when it's very hot.
- 7. People go to the beach in ...
- b) spring a) winter d) summer c) fall
- 8. We can't sleep in ...
- b) houses a) tents
- d) lakes c) beds
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. Children like playing gems.
 - 2. We go to the desert to swim every day.
 - 3. Making a mountain is sometimes dangerous.
 - 4. We went to Siwa and swam in the leak.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضطفها

Holidays



زمن الماضى البسيط Past simple

Usage

2+2

 We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past.

الاستخدام تستخدم زمن الماضي اليسيط لتتحدث عن فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهى أو حدثين

متتابعين في الماضي.

wasn't = was not

were not

- I visited my uncle yesterday.

% Verb #to be#

it

الإثبات Affirmantive

النقى Negative

frightened. He hungry.

She nurse.

big.

lt

We early.

You were at school.

They quiet.

sad.

He thirsty.

She a teacher.

small.

We late.

weren't at home.

They noisy.

السؤال يمفني هل Yes/ No Questions

They were happy. Affirmative She was frightened.

2 Question Were they happy? Was she frightened?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيخصونها



2. Regular & Irregular verbs

. + التصريف الثاني للقعل + Subject

- I arrived late for school.
- Form - You bought a new notebook.

التكوين

2+2

وعلى تنقسم الأفعال إلى قسمين:

		أفعال مئتظم تكون بإضافة (أفعال غير منتظمة irregular verbs تحفظ كما من قايس لما قاعدة محددة				
live	•	lived	eat	•	ate		
visit	•	visited	buy	•	bought		
study	•	studied	take	•	took		

🎎 مَلَى نَصْوَفُ (ied / ed / d) للفعل المنتظم ومتى نَصَاعف الحرف الأَفَهِر قبل إصَافَة (ed):

1. d

يضاف حرف (d) للفعل المنتمى بحرف الـ (e)

(arrive - arrived) (live - lived)

3. / d

إذا للم ينتبه الفعلل بالنمايات السابقة نضيف (ed)

(watch - watched)

(play - played)

2. ied

إذا انتمى الفعل بـ (y) قبلها ساكن تحتمها وتضع (ied) (study - studied)

(carry - carried)

double letter + ed

لاحظ أننا نضاعف الحرف الأخبر

قبل إضافة (ed) إذا كان الفعل ينتهى بحرف ساكن يسبقه حرف متحرك (ولحد فقط)

(prefer - preferred) (stop - stopped)

Read and correct the underlined word:

- I study my lessons yesterday.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفا

العنف الأول الأعدادي (مِرَكُّ الْكَوْلِ الْأَعْدَادي (مِرَكُّ الْكَوْلِ الْأَعْدَادي الْعَدَادي الْعَادِي الْعَدَادي الْعَدَادي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَا

Holidays

Key words

الكليمات الدالة

- في الملاشي in the past - منذ ago - الماشي ago أ - أسس yesterday - أس

(in 2010) سنة في الماضي + in

Read and correct the underlined words: - Tarek travelled to Aswan next Friday.

نضع (didn't) بين القاعل والمصدر.

Negative

النفي

1 2+1 m

- I did not arrive late for school. - You didn't buy a new notebook.

Read and correct the underlined word:

- Ali doesn't meet his friend yesterday.

Language

Pre-reading question: Whenexidid they quitest sommer!

2. Complete the sentences with the past simple form of the verbs in brackets.

WB page 103 _ i= ix



Last summer, my family had a fantastic holiday in Morocco. We visited a big beach and then we slept in a nice hotel. We didn't swim in the sea. It wasn't very warm! But I rode on a camel. That was fun. We visited a city called

Marrakesh, too, and we went to a museum. We also ate some delicious food.

Write soon.

Hana

Post-reading question: - What did they do in Morocco?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيصفه

WB

W8

WB

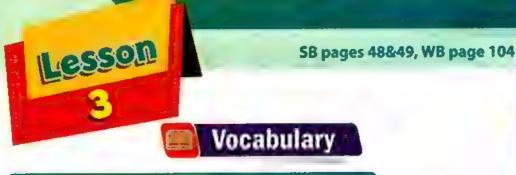
Qmy



2+4

Language Exercises

- 1. Last summer, my family ______ a fantastic holiday in Morocco.
 - b) had c) has a) have d) are having
- 2. We visited a big beach and then we in a nice hotel. a) sleeps b) are sleeping c) sleep d) slept
- 3. We _____ in the sea, it was not very warm!
- a) didn't swim b) don't swim c) aren't swimming d) weren't swum
- 4. She didn't _____ to the beach yesterday.
- a) gone b) went c) goes d) go 5. They at the park yesterday. They were at the cinema.
- a) didn't b) was c) wasn't d) weren't
- 6. I _____ some animals in the zoo three days ago.
- a) see b) seen c) didn't see d) saw
- 7. Heat home last night.
- a) dldn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) hasn't
- 8. We went to the beach and _____ in the sea.
- a) swam b) swum c) swim d) swims
- Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. He didn't at school yesterday.
 - 2. We went on a picnic next week.
 - 3. Sayed didn't swam in the lake at Siwa.
 - 4. She visited her aunt three days before.



- Key Vocabul	ary		-		
camp (ed)	يعسكراينيم	castle	قلعة	dolphin	مولقين
holiday flat	شقه العطلة	hotel	فندق	sea animal	حیوان بحری
souvenir	هدبة تذكارية	view	منطر طبيعي	flag	علم

 Language Expressions 	التعبيرات اللغوية	
FEHENSEA EXPLASSIONS.	المنتشران المحققة	

2+2-2

14

يقيم في فندق stay ▶ in a hotel have > a great holiday يقضى ادارة عطيمة

Prepositions		وم الجا	الدروس الدر		
go on holiday	يذهب من اجارة	get to	يصل الي	at the market	مى السوق
by the lake	بجوار البحيرة	for dinner	على العشاء	from the past	من الماضي

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs	تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

All And Town	Presens	Pastsinipit	rastiparticipiu
buy	بشترى	bought	bought
do/does	يفعل	did	done

Definitions	التعريفات efinitions		
رحيم/يعسكر camp		sleep for a time in a tent	
castle	قلعة .	a big, strong building from the past	
dolphin	دلفين	a friendly sea animal	
holiday flat	شقة العطلة	a place to stay for a holiday	
souvenir	هدية تذكارية	something you buy to remember a holiday	
view	منظر طبيعي	what you can see from a place	

9107

SB page 48

يوزا/ سننة (١)

خيد سعد (3)

Qmy

الأون (2)

منتر (4)

مولئين (5) عمد (6)

علم (8)

هدية تذكارية (7)



Lesson

272

Listening [

Pre-listening question:

Did Yunia enjoy 6's boliday

2. Listen and check your answers to Exercise 1.

Hatem: Hi, Younis. How was your holiday⁽¹⁾?

Yunis: Hi, Hatem. It was great. Thanks.

Hatem: Where did you go?

Yunis : I went to Jordan by plane.

Hatem: Wow! Did you visit your family there?

Yunis: No. We stayed in a holiday flat (1) by the beach. We had

a wonderful view⁽⁴⁾ from the windows. Every morning,

I saw dolphins (5) in the sea.

Hatem: Did you swim in the sea?

Yunis : Yes we did. We swam every day. We used a map. I read a book about

Jordan and we visited a lot of

famous places. We went to this old castle⁴⁰. Look, here's a picture of it

on my phone.

Hatem: How did you get to the castle?

Yunis : We climbed up the mountain?

Hatem: Did you buy any souvenirs?

Yunis: Yes, I did. I bought this small souvenir for you.

Hatem: Oh! How interesting! Egypt's flag (1) is also red, white and black.

Yunis : Jordan's flag has another colour, green, too. Thanks , Younis.

Post-listening question: - What colour is the Egyptian flag?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **المعلمولية**

a) camp

a) forests

Holidays

d) ride

d) deserts

d) souvenirs

Vocabulary Exercises

1	Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b, c or d	:
1						

- 1. I like to ______ in the mountains.
- 2. There's a beautiful by the lake.

b) climb

b) dolphin

- 3. Last year we went to Aswan and bought many _____ to remember the

c) swim

c) view

- places we visited.
 a) prizes b) awards c) presents
- 4. We ate fish dinner last night.
- a) for ____ b) at c) in d) on
- 5. I went to Hurghada and played with the _____ by the sea.
- a) lions b) giraffes c) elephants d) dolphins
- a) lake b) castle c) river d) camp
- 7. I stayed in a hollday in Hurghada.
- a) flat b) fat c) float d) fly
- 8. Where did you goholiday?
- a) with b) on c) into d) out

2 Read and correct the underlined words:

6. Ais a big, strong building.

- 1. A dolphin is a friendly see animal. (______)
 - 2. I <u>made</u> a great holiday last year.
 - 3. Where do you usually stay four a holiday?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المعصولية

Holidays



Ask and answer questions about your last holiday

السؤال والإماية عن إمازتك الماضية

جملة الرد Response Situation ما يقال في هذا الموقف - Where did you go on * I went to Alexandria. holiday? 🧳 - نعبت إلى الإسكندرية. أين تميث في الإجلاة؟ - Did you swim in the sea? G * Yes, Idid. Isawa dolphin هل قعث بالسبلحة في اليجر؟ too, and I swam with it. - نعم ورأيت دولقين أيضًا وقمت



2+1

-What food did you eat? ما المتعلم الذي أكلتما

" Late a lot of fish. ي - أكلت الكثير من الأسماك

بالسياحة معه.



	Supply the missing	parts in th	he following	mini-dialogues:
--	--------------------	-------------	--------------	-----------------

: Did you camp by the lake last week? 1. Amira

Salma

2. Nesreen

: I went to Hurghada on holiday. Ahmed

3. Roaa

: Yes, I climbed a mountain last holiday. Basmala

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فطعوه

Lessons

General Exercises

	swer the following qua	estions:	
1. What did Mari	am make on the beach?		
2. Why didn't Ma	riam go into the cave?		
3. How was the v	veather last summer?		
Complete the	following dialogue:		
Basel : Hi, Nour.	(1)	you go last sumer?	
Nour : Hello, Bas	sel. I (2)	to Alexandria.	
Basel : Alex. (3)		?	
	njoyed there very much		
Basel : (4)		?	
Nour : I swam in	the sea and made sand	castles.	
Supply the mi	ssing parts in the follo	wing two mini-dialog	gues:
Nawal : What did	ssing parts in the follo I you do last night?		gues:
Nawal : What did	f you do last night?		gues:
Nawal: What did Fatma: Maher:	f you do last night?		gues:
Nawal: What did Fatma: Maher: Seif: : No, I play	f you do last night?	······································	gues:
Nawal: What did Fatma:	f you do last night? yed chess yesterday.	c or d:	gues:
Nawal: What did Fatma:	you do last night? yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b,	c or d:	gues: d) desert
Nawal: What did Fatma: Maher: Seif: No, I play Choose the co 1. Ais a) lake	you do last night? yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b, a big hole in the mount	c or d:	
Nawal: What did Fatma:	yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b, a big hole in the mount b) cave	c or d:	
Nawal: What did Fatma:	yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b, a big hole in the mount b) cave	c or d: tain. c) hill e fun. c) forests	d) desert
Nawal: What did Fatma:	yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b, a big hole in the mount b) cave have to hav b) caves	c or d: tain. c) hill e fun. c) forests	d) desert
Nawal: What did Fatma:	yed chess yesterday. rrect answer from a, b, a big hole in the mount b) cave have to hav b) caves	c or d: tain. c) hill e fun, c) forests od. We all like it. c) bad	d) desert

3. I see a dolphin last week.

"A picnic you had"

6 Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on:

201

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى الصيفة

الصف الأول الأعدادي مراجع الكرابي التعاليج

9my



SB pages 50 & 51, WB pages 105 & 106



Vocabulary

- Key Vocabular	у непре	المفردات الرئيسية			
London Eye ملم سیادی)	عجلة لنس (م	wonderful	والع	rules	غواعد
queen	2514	enjoy (ed)	ب وتمتي	the Cairo To	برح القاهرة "PWC
fantastic	رائع	sign	Kelk		
holiday courses ة الاجارة	دورات في متر	language scho	مدرسة لفات 이		LO.
	Expres	sions '	,	تمبيزات	
How exciting!	كم هو مثيرا	That's interest	نك شيق Ingl	Oh not	لوه لا / پا المن'
Reallyl	حقا:	Oh dearf	: يا للحول!/ يا الهر		•
What a pity! تلمسرة!	يا الأسفة يا	Wowl	رائع:		

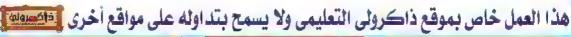
- Additional Vocabulary-	الما	
لنىن London	wind الرياح	bath time وسدادها
bat شد	ملی، بالریاح windy	happen (ed) يىنت
تنعة وندسور Windsor Castle	boat trip رحلة بالقارب	sandals مندل
holiday activity نشاط من الإجازة	تدكرة ticket	tourist مسائح
كم المدة؟	· football team مريق كرة تدم	study (yried) پىرس/يناكر



A :

M

2+2





Holidays

Lang	uage Expressions	التعبيرات النغوية		
have	a wonderful time	يقضى وغثا رائعا	do P a project	يقوم بعمل مشروع
ride	▶ a horse	بركب حصائا	take > turns	يتفاوب الأدوار
make	▶ a list	يعمل فائمة	learn ▶ Arabic	يتعلم اللفة العربية

- Prepositions		دروم الجر		
يانى من come from		all around the world من حول انحاء العلم	walk on the grass پمشی علی الجشائش	
a ride on	ردلة على	for homework من لدل الواديب		
by train	بالقطار	for two weeks لمدة اسبوعين	1	

Conjugations of irregular		Pastsimple	Past participle
learn	يتعلم	learned/learnt	learned/learnt
lose	يئسر	lost	lost

Language Notes

it + is/was + adj. + to + inf.

It was nice to meet people from different countries.

enjoy + V+ing/noun

Lenjoy speaking English.

إنه لمِن أن

يستمتع ب



2+2 %

Reading

Pre-reading question: Didtho three students like this holiday at 10/16

1. Read the text quickly and answer the questions in pairs. SB page 50



Learn English in London!



- Our students come from all around the world to study and learn in this exciting city.
- Holiday courses⁽¹⁾ are for one, two or three weeks.



بورات تعريبية (1)

مدرسة لللات (2)

للملا وتعملهر (3)

(4) acta مهلة لئمن (5)

يملعتع ب (6)

I had a wonderful time at the language school! 44 I was there for two weeks. It was nice to meet students from different countries. My favourite place was Windsor Castle¹¹.

We went there by train. We walked all around the castle, but we did not see the Oueen 4!





I learnt English and had a really great holiday at the same time! London's shops are fantastic. bought a lot of souvenirs. My favourite activity was a ride on the London Eye. because there was a beautiful view of the city from the top.







When I first came to the language school, I was not very good at English. But the teachers helped me a lot. The lessons were fun and for homework, we did interesting projects. I enjoyed 161 speaking English!

Post-reading question:

Was Jurgen's English good when he first came to London?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلمة الم

Lesson

2+1-8

Holidays



Pre-listening avestion:

Why didn't Mazin see anything with chica

1. Listen. What ate Mazin's ice cream?

SB page 51

Speaker: What did you do yesterday, Mazin?

Mazin: I went to the zoo.

Speaker: Oh, that's interesting. Did you enjoy the day?

: No. I didn't. Mazin

Speaker: Oh, dear! Why not?

: Well! First, we went to see the monkeys, Mazin but they were very tired. I think they were

in bed.

Speaker: What a pity! So you didn't see them.

: No, we didn't, then the we went to into Mazin a cave to see the bats, but it was dark and

I didn't see anything.

Speaker: What did you do next?

: Then, we bought an ice cream and went Mazin to see the elephants. It was bath time for them.

Speaker: Wow! How exciting.

: Yes, I enjoyed that, but there is something Mazin

bad happened.

Speaker: Oh, no! What happened?

: An elephant ate my ice cream.

Post-listening question: - Did Mazin enjoy his trip?













2746

Reading

Complete the email with the past simple form of the verbs in brackets. WB page 105



HI, All!

Last summer, I travelled to Egypt because I wanted to learn Arabic. I went to a language school in Cairo. I had a wonderful time. I was there for two weeks. The people in Calro were very friendly. Now I have many new friends. When I first went to



the language school, I wasn't very good at Arabic. But the teachers helped me, and the lessons were fun. Now I can talk to my new friends in Arabic!

Cairo's shops are fantastic. I bought lots of souvenirs. My favourite place was the Cairo Tower. I enjoyed the view of the city from the top. What did you do last summer?

Write soon and tell me.

Andy, England.

Project

- Work in groups. Find out which holiday activities people can do in Egypt, Make a list. <u>تم بالعمل في مجموعة. قم باكتشاف أنشطة الإجازة التي يمكن للناس ممارستما في مصر، قم يعمل قائمة.</u>
- Work in pairs. Make an advertisement for a holiday in Egypt.

قم بالعمل الثنائي. قم بعمل إعلانٍ من إجازة في مصر،

- 1. Choose one activity from Exercise 3.
- 2. Design and write an online advertisement and add pictures.

صمم واكتب إعلانًا وصورًا عبر الإنترنت.

3. Show the class.

أعرضه على القصل.

لَئْتُر نَشَاطًا مِنَ التَّدريبِ رَقَم ٣.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصوس

a) sign

Holidays

Values®

1. Look at these signs. What do they mean?

أنظر إلى الإشارات. ماذا تعنى؟

d) Break

d) cave

d) Arabic

d) weak

d) buy



2. Why do places have these rules for tourists?

لملنا تمنع الأماكن هذه القواعد للسائمين؟

3. Can you think of any more rules for tourists?

هل يمكنك التفكير في قواعد أكثر للسائحين؟

c) rule

Vocabulary Exercises

1	Choose the	correct answer	from a,	b, c or d:

1. _____courses are very useful for students.

c) Holiday b) Week a) Rest

2. Don't throw paper here. There is a _____ there. b) list

___school. 3. Ava is very good at English, she goes to a

c) nursery b) language

a) sports

4. It's important to follow school

d) rules b) rolls c) roles a) rolls

5. We went on a ____ holiday. We enjoyed there.

c) bad

b) fantastic a) boring ... projects for my homework.

6. I need to d) see b) make c) take a) do

7. Tourists go to the Pyramids and horses.

c) ride b) climb a) drive

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Tours come from different countries to visit Egypt.

2. You can't do many things on the same time.

3. I visited the London ear last year.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفية



Speaking

الرد على الأخبار الجيدة / السيئة Responding to good/bad news

A) Good news: 🤗 الأخيار الجيدة



How exciting! Really?

حقال

Wow!

رائع]

كم هو مثيراً

That's interesting!

ڏلڪ شيق!

B) Bad news:

272



Oh, deart Oh, no!

يا للمول? يا المي! أوه لا:/ يا إلهيأ.

What a pityl

ما للأسشار با للمسرة!

Speaking Exercises

.dearl

Complete the following dialogue:

Hanan: I went to the beach last weekend.

: How was the weather, there?

Hanan: When we arrived, it was very windy.

Lina : (1)_____

Hanan : We didn't want to swim in the sea.

: What a (2)_____

Hanan: Then the wind stopped and we went on a boat trip.

Lina : How (3)...

Hanan: We saw six big dolphins!

Lina : (4)__

Hanan: Then my brother's phone fell in the water.

Lina : Oh (5).....

Hanan: The phone was OK. Some new phones can go in water!

Lina : That's (6)...

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصولها

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرْتِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي الْكِيرِلِي



Write it right

How to write about your holiday?

كيف تكتب من إجازتك؟

- I went to (المكان) for holiday.
- I went with (الشخص / الأشخاص)
- We stayed in (المكان)
- We visited (المكان) and saw (الأشياء)
- We ate (الطعام)

2+1-8

- We travelled there by (وسبلة المواصلات)
- I enjoyed it very much / didn't enjoy it because (.....)

Writing tipe

The form of an email is:

: from/ to/ subject Header Greeting: Hi/ Helio

Body : the topic Closing

: Best wishes/Yours/ See you soon.

Signature: Sender's name

Example

To : mazin@student.com

From : hany@student.com Subject : My visit to Alex

Hello Mazin.

I went to Alexandria for a holiday. I went with my family. We stayed in a nice hotel. We visited Fort Qaitbey and the Muntazah Palace. We ate fish in a nice restaurant. We travelled there by train. I enjoyed it very much because it's a wonderful city.

Bost wishes.

Hany

Now, your turn:

عان دورك الأن:

Write an email to your friend Ola about your holiday.









هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفان

العنف الأول الأعدادي (مِرَكِّي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي الْكَالِي

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

2+2



Lesson

2+2-8

Reading

Pre-reading question

When did the train leave to Cairo

Put the email into the correct order.

WB page 107



Hi Fady,

Last week. I travelled from Cairo to Aswan, My father bought our tickets at Ramses Station, then we got on the train. There were people from many countries on the train, for example, England and Australia.

The train left Calro at 8 o'clock, and soon we passed Giza. I enjoyed the view from the window and I saw the Nile. There were lots of boats, It was beautiful.

We arrived at Luxor at a quarter past six. Many tourists left the train here.

They wanted to see the Valley of the Kings!

The train continued to Aswan. We arrived there at ten o'clock. My uncle was there to meet us! It was a wonderful journey.

See you soon!

Mazin



- When did they arrive in Aswan?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصولها





Holidays

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. We went	a boat trip last week.		
a) on	b) of	c) in	d) at
2. I went to the top	of the tower to have a	of the city.	
a) forest	b) view	c) lake	d) sign
3. I ate many thing:	s in Paris like		
a) skins	b) tails	c) snails	d) snakes
4. We went to Cana	da and bought many		
a) hills	b) jungles	c) waterfalls	d) postcards
5. Paris is a good pl	acea holiday.		
a) on	b) at	c) with	d) for
6. One day, my unc	le climbed the Eiffel	in Paris.	
a) Tour	b) Tower	c) Eye	d) Clock
7. I'm very good at	drawing and painting, so	Is my favo	urite subject.
a) music	b) art	c) maths	d) science
8. There were many	people from many cou	intries on the train,	England
and France.			
a) for example	b) so	c) because	d) when
2 Read and correc	t the underlined words		
1. I'm pack from my	holiday in Paris.		()
2. We joined our we	ekend. It was wonderfu	l.	()
3. I can't see anythir	ng. There's no height.		()

9my

2+2

4. What a petty I didn't see my grandmother.

English

d) Cheese.



General Exercises

b) The Eiffel Tower.

b) Went on a boat trip.

c) Snails.

								_					į.
-4		12444	ALC: N	abanca.	460	CONTRACT	answer	fram		b.		ar et	Ü
	- 1	Listen	anu	cuoose	THE	contect	all swel	HVIII	qı,	.	4 W	/8 W	п
	1								-				

- 1. Where did you spend your holiday?
 - d) In France. b) In America. c) In Canada. a) in Africa.
- 2. What place didn't you visit?
 - a) The Science Museum.
 - d) The Zoo. c) The River Seine.
- 3. What food did you try there?
 - a) Beans. b) Ice cream.
- 4. What did you do on the river?
- a) Ate fish.
 - d) Saw dolphins. c) Swam.
- 2) Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
 - 1. Marwan: I lost my mobile. Mustafa :
 - 2. Sanabel : _____
 - : No. I didn't, I watched TV.
- 3) Read the following, then answer the questions:

Paris is the capital of France and is very popular, it is called as the City of Light, it is on the River Seine. Many tourists visit it. Paris is a wonderful city where you can see many interesting things and views. When you visit it, you should go for a boat tour to get the view of the whole city. You can find the boats on the River Seine. Here you will find day and night rides. If you are riding at night, you will also find dinner here. Its people are very friendly and welcoming. There are cafés and restaurants where you can eat your favourite food. Paris is very famous for making pastries. They offer the best pastries all over the world. One of the most wonderful places is the Elffel Tower. While standing on the top of this fantastic building, you can see the whole or Paris city.

A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. What does the underlined pronoun "Its" refer to?
- 2. What can you see from the top of Eiffei Tower? ...
- 3. What is Paris famous for?

2+1-8

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>إناكسوس]</mark>

السف الأول الأعدادي (مركع الكول الآعدادي مركع الكول الأعدادي المحدادي المح

Holidays

a) unkind	b) weak	c) bad	d) friendly
5. Paris is standing o	on a	•	
a) river	b) lake	c) sea	d) pool
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	, c or d:	
1. Tourists usually st	ay inwhe	en they visit other cour	ntries.
a) mountains		c) tents	d) caves
2. We learn about p	eople's w	hen we travel to differ	ent countries.
a) eagles		c) forests	
3. A: I didn't find my	mobile. B: What a		
a) pity	b) fun	c) joy	d) pleasure
4. I will go to holida	y to be go		
a) tours	b) towers	c) courses	d) schools
5. They b	y car. They walked.		
a) travel		c) don't travel	d) didn't trave
5. I in the	sea, but I didn't see	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
a) swim	b) swum	c) swam	d) swimming
7. Did you	yesterday evening		
a) play		c) playing	d) plays
8. Why h			
a) is	b) does	c) was	d) did
Read and correct	the underlined wo	rds:	
. I made a wonderf	ul time last week.		(
2. Students at this so	thool come from a ro	ound the world.	(
B. What are you do y			(
I. I didn't bought an	•		(
	SIX (6) sentences o	nn:	
	"A holiday you sper		
	dullah and your frien	•	
	•	•	
******************************	0.000@@@@.04@@@@@@@@@@##################	***************************************	i da i addoù e e e douend douend eon e
***********************************	***********************************	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	

9

M

9my



2+2.

9 8

Unit 5 Review



Vocabulary

~-Vocabulary~			فردات	الم	
holiday	إجازة	rules	قواعد	holiday cou	rses دورات في فكرة الإجاز
rock	صذرة	beach	شاطئ	wonderful	رانع
desert	صحراء	castle	2,e15	jungle	دغال/ غابة كثيفة
river	نمر	hotel	غندق	waterfall	غلال
eat delicious fo	ood پاکل شامًا لڈیڈ	cave	كمق	forest	غابة
have a picnic	يتوم بنزهة	make a sandca	stle يصنع قلعة رمليا	sand	مل
camp (ed)	يعسكرا بخيم	play games	يلعب ألعابًا	climb a mou	untain بنساق جبلا
holiday flat	شقه العطلة	sleep in a tent	ينلم في خيمة	ride a bike	بركب دراجة
souvenir	هدية تذكارية	go into a cave	يدخل كمقا	swim in the	lake يسلح في البحيرة
queen	2016	enjoy (ed)	پستمتع ب	frightened o	نائف من of
fantastic	رائع	sign	3333	light	شوء/ مصباح
postcard	بطاقة بريدية	snails	قونقع	dolphin	ولفين
London Eye	عجلة لندن (معلم	view	منظر طبيعي	language so	hool مدرسة لغات

216

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى المناصفة

9my

Holidays



The past simple

الماضي التنسط

Statements Negative Questions They played football. They didn't play football. Did they play football? He went to the zoo. He didn't go to the zoo. Did he go to the zoo?

Speaking

Ask and answer questions about your last holiday.

- -Where did you go on holiday?
- I went to Alexandria.
- Did you swim in the sea?
- Yes, I did. I saw a dolphin too, and I swam with it.
- What food did you eat?
- late a lot of fish.

2+2 %

Responding to good / bad news

A) Good news: 🙈



How exciting!

Really?

Wow!

That's interesting!

B) Bad news:



Oh, dear!

Oh, no!

What a pity!

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعلقة المعلق



Cumulative Exercises

أهم أسئلة كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات وأسئلة GEM على الوحدة الطامسة.

	n. a. A (47).
Listen. Are these sentences True (1	() or False (F):

		F		ı	
1. They visited their uncle in October.	()	()	
2. All didn't ride a bike.	()	()	
3. They had a picnic at Al Azhar Park.	()	()	
4. They played games.	()	()	
5. The food was not delicious.	()	()	
2 Complete the following dialogue:					
Nourhan: Where did you spend your sum	mer (1)				?
Doha : I went to Hurghada.					
Nourhan : Great! (2)	?				
Doha : I went with my family.					
Nourhan : (3)	?				
Doha : In a hotel.					

Doha

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Mohsen : Where did you go last weekend? Medhat :

Nourhan: Did you enjoy your time there?

2. Atef

Magda : Yes, I did. And I swam in the sea.



2+2

الصف الأول الأعدادي مراجع الكرابي التعاليج

Holidays

d) glad

d) flew

9my

Read the following, then answer the questions:

I will never forget this year's holiday. At first I thought this holiday would be very boring because I was going to the sea with my family.

The beginning was quite boring, but I went with my parents and my family by the sea. We stayed for 3 weeks there! We stayed a at nice, but quite expensive hotel, I think. The hotel was near the sea, it was really comfortable. During those three weeks, I met a lot of interesting and kind people.

They became my friends. We built sandcastles, swam and visited many Interesting places. The weather was great every morning. I enjoyed my holiday.

A) Answer the following questions:

2+1

- How long did you spend on the last holiday?
- 2. How was the hotel you stayed in? ... 3. Did you enjoy your holiday?

c) interesting

- B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 4. The underlined word "boring" is the opposite of ______
 - 5. The hotel wasn't _____ the sea.

b) dull

- a) far from b) near c) behind d) next to
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 1. I _____a horse in the forest when we had a picnic there.
 - a) drove b) rode c) went
 - 2. I swam in the sea anda dolphin,
 - a) saw b) played c) built d) had
 - 3. My family and I went to the beach and Ia sandcastie.
 - a) made b) had c) climbed d) camped
 - 4. You can see beautiful _____ from the top of the Eiffel Tower.
 - a) forests b) cars c) views d) deserts

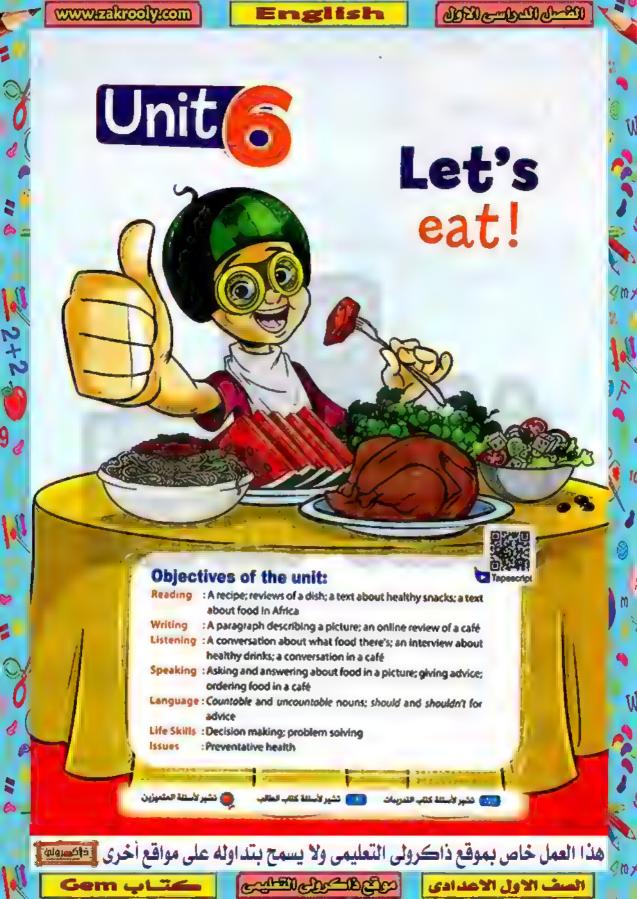
SB

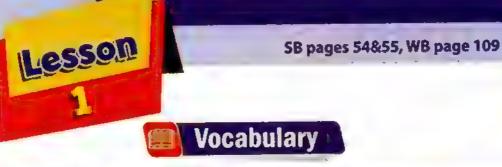
SB

58

a) bad

M





Key Vocabu	lary -		فردات الرئيسيا	الم	
co	untable no	uns		اسماء معدودة	
nuts	جوزاينيق	crisps	رقائق البطاطس	biscults	بسكويت
cakes	كعك	beans	خول	tomatoes	طماطم
figs	ئين	olives	زيتون	vegetables	خضراوات
raisins	زييب	peppers	مُلقل		
unc	ountable r	ouns		سماء غير معدود	1
meat	لحم	rice pudding	ارز بودنج (جاو)	chocolate	شېكولائة
cheese	جبن	Juice	غصير	coconut	بوزة الهند
sugar	سکر	hummus	حمص	fruit	اكمة
cinnamon	قرفة	salad	سلطة	fish	سمك

Additional Voc	abulary — d	– المفردات الإضافية	
name (d)	يذكر اسم/يطلق اسم/يسمى	field	جئل .
What food?	e) Helsiq?		يعد

Words and	d Opposites	نات وعكسها	الكله		
healthy	ستن unhealthy صحي	countable	يعد	uncountable	لايعد

Language Notes

Let's + inf.

Let's watch TV tonight.

هيا بنا (تُستخدم لتقديم الاقتراح)

22+2

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى والصولي

السف الاول الاعدادي (مركم الكاليم)

9my

Lesson

Let's eat!

دممن (1)

زيتون (2)

Listening |

Pre-listening question:

Have they got any cheese

2. Listen to Nadia and her brother Omar.

Which two things do they not have?

SB page 55

Nadia: Let's make lunch. I think we'll go to the field.

Omar: There is some salad. Is there any hummus (18)?

Nadia: No, there isn't. But there are some olives to.

Omar: There are some peppers(), too.

Nadia: Good, is there any cheese?

Omar: Yes, there is, I've got it.

Nadia: What about figs(4). Are there any figs?

Omar: No. There aren't any figs.

Nadia: There are some raisins (5).

Omar: That's good.

Post-listening question:

-What are Nadia and Omar going to make?

نتش (3) ئين (4) (S) نسب (S)







d) polluted

d) food

d) olives

d) bananas

d) Nuts

d) meat

d) pens

d) Potatoes

Unit

Vocabulary Exercises

c) bad

c) hobbies

c) beans

c) peppers

c) Peppers

c) salt

c) Crisps

1	Choose	the correct	answer	from a,	b, c or	d:
---	--------	-------------	--------	---------	---------	----

- 1. We should eat _____food.
 - a) unhealthy b) healthy
- 2. A: What healthy _____ do you like to eat? B: Fish and rice.
- b) subjects a) sports 3. We can't count

a) papers

- b) figs a) sugar
- 4. Tomatoes and _____ are kinds of vegetables.

b) apples

- 5.is a very healthy drink.
- a) Cinnamon b) Raisins
- 6. I like eating salad and
- b) meet a) juice
- 7. I'd like to have _____ and eggs for breakfast.
- b) bins c) pins a) beans
- 8. _____ are unhealthy food.
- b) Vegetables a) Fruits
- Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. Let's had some juice.
- 2. A: What subject do you like? B: Meat and pasta.
- 3. We add sugar to food to make it tasty.
- 4, Rice is my favourite dessert.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفين

الصف الأول الأعدادي (كِرَاعِ الْكَرِيلِ الْعَدَادي (كِتَابِ Gem كِتَابِ الْعَدَادي الْعَدَادِي الْعَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَلَادِي الْعَلَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَدَادِي الْعَادِ

Let's eati

<u>Language</u>

Countable and uncountable nouns

الأسماء التي تقد والأسماء التي لا تقد

1. Uncountable nouns:

الاسماء غير المشدودة

meat - sugar - salt - cheese - salad - juice - hummus

- Uncountable nouns do not have a plural form. We cannot count them and we cannot use a/an before them.
 - والأسماء التي لا تعد ليس لما جمع. لا يمكن عدما ولا يتم استخدام (a/an) قبلها.
 - There is some bread on the table. - There isn't any meat in the dish.
 - This meat tastes nice.

2+1

2. Countable nouns:

الاسماء التي تمد

(cake - cakes) / (fig - figs) / (olive - olives) / (tomato - tomatoes)

- Countable nouns are nouns we can count. They can be singular or plural.
- Use a/an before a singular countable noun. The plural usually ends in -s.
- هِ الأسهار المعدودة: هي الأسهار التي يمكن عدها وتكون مارد أو جمع. يمكن استخدام (a/an) قبل الاسم المفرد فقظ. ينتمى الإسم الجمع غالبًا بحرف (5).

Countable nouns

مقرد singular

plural AA

- نستخدم الفعل في حالة المفرد إذا كان الاسم مفردا
- There is a restaurant in this street.
- There isn't any cheese.

- نستخدم القعل في حالة الجمع إذا كان الأسم جمعنا.
- There are some shops in this street.
- There aren't any peppers.

لاحتفاد 👤 يتم استخدام (a/an) قبل الأسم المقرد الذي يعد:

- نستخدم (an) قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بحرف متحرك: (a e i o u)
- -There's an apple on the table.
- Ola ate an orange.

- نستخدم (٥) قبل الإسم المغرد الذي ببدأ بحرف ساكن:
- There's a car in front of my house.
- There's a book in my bag.

Unit

يوجد اللمقرد / للكمية 3. There is بوجد اللجمع فقط؛ There are

- There is ▶
 - يأتى بعدها اسم أيعدا في حالة المقرد/اسم لا يعد (كمية).
- There is an apple on the table.
- There is some rice in the dish.
- Question:
- is there an apple on the table?
- Is there any rice in the dish?

- There are ▶
- - There are some apples on the table.

- يأتي بعدها اسم بعد في حالة الجمع.

- There are some raisins.
- Question:
- Are there any apples on the table?
- Are there any raisins?

🖊 يمكننا استخدام (some) في السؤال في حالتي (العرض والطلب).

4. Some & Any: -

Some

2+2

We use "some" for affirmative sentences.

- تستخيم (some) بمعنى (بعض) مع الجمل المثبتة. تستقيم بعدها اسمًا (يعد) في حالة الجمع أو اسمًا لا يُعد (كمية).

- There are some figs in this dish.
- There is some rice in this dish.

- Would you like some tea?

(uncountable)

(countable)

We use some in Yes/ No questions that are offers or requests.



- offer عرش
- Can I have some books? مللب request

Any

- We use "any" for negative sentences and questions.
- تستخدم (any) بمعنى (أي) مع الجمل المنفية وفي السؤال. تستخدم بعدها اسمًا (بعد) في حالة الجمع أو اسمًا لا يعد (كميلاً).
- There aren't any olives. (جملة منتية)
- Has koshari got any meat in it? (144)



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس

a) is

a) a

a) an

2+4

d) Have

d) an

d) any

d) any

d) some

Qmy

Let's eati

Language Exercises

c) Was

c) a

c) some

c) some

c) any

1)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from a	, b,	CO	re	ŀ
---	---	--------	-----	---------	--------	--------	------	----	----	---

1.there any tomatoes in the salad?

b) Are

b) some

- 2. Sara likes to eat meat for dinner.
- a) any 3. I need drink, please.
 - b) an
- 4. I have _____ friends in America.
- a) an b) a
- 5. I buy some every week.
- a) banana b) bananas c) bananas' d) banana's
- 6. We don't drink _____ orange juice.

b) a

- 7. There ____ milk in the fridge.
- d) does c) do a) is b) are
- 8. Do you want _____ sugar?
- b) some d) a a) any

Read and correct the underlined words:

- I haven't got some money.
- 2. There are any hotels in this town.
- 3. There are any empty shops in your village.
- 4. Could I have a olive?



2+2



Ask and answer questions about food

السؤال والإماية عن الطفام

Situation مَا يَقَالَ فَي هَذَا الْمُوالَّفُ Response خملة الرد - What food do you like? * I like salad and meat. ما الطعام الذي تحبه؟ - أحب السلطة واللحم، - What food don't you like? I don't like olives. ما العلمام الذي لا تحيداً - لا لحب الزيتون. - Is there any cheese? Yes, there is. هل يوجد جبن؟ - نعم پوجه. - Are there any biscuits? * No, there aren't. هل پوجد بسکویت؟ - K. K 1046.

Speaking Exercises

- Supply the missing parts in the following mini-dialogues:
- :What food do you like, Gehad? 1. Ameera

Gehad

2. Hend

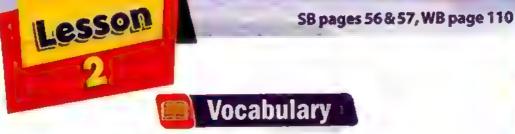
: No, there aren't any cakes. Mother

:What food don't you like? 3. Sama

Lamiaa

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصفيق

9my



Key Vocabul	агу		فردات الرئيسيا	الما	
recipe	وصفة طعام	delicious	لنيذ	review	عيىك عالله عيد
fridge	ثلاجة	ingredients	مقادير/مكونات	sweet	حلو
prefer (red)	يفضل	perfect	ممثاز	online	عبر الإنترنت
		cooking verbs	أقمال الطهو		
boil (ed)	- (يفلى	add (ed)		يضيف
stir (red)		ينقلب	cook (ed) (v	/n)	يظمى ابطبخ اطباح
		equipment *	معدات		
teaspoon		ملعقة شاي	saucepan		لنر مغير
cup		غنجان	bowl		سلطانية

hot chocolate لائه ساخنة	مشروب شپکو	slowly	بيطئ	ready	جاهزامستعد
the whole	کل	instructions	تعليمات	make food	يعد طفامنا
a bit	قليلأ	plate	طبق	make a recipe	يعد وصفة

Prepositions		وف الجر	בנו	
put into	on top ' يطع ش	على اللمة	decide to	يقرر أن

	ng Words						
recipe	وصفة طعام	receipt	فلتورة/ ليصال	fridge	ثلاجة	bridge	کوبری
stir	يقلب	star	نجمة	prefer	يفضل	refer	پشير

225

9my

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **فالمسوس**



2+2

9 8

100

Unit 6

Lesson

Reading 📗

Pre-reading question

District Control of the Control

2. Read the recipe and put these pictures in the correct order. SB page 56

Roz Bel Laban: Egyptian Rice Pudding









- ئلوان (1)
- ماطة شاق (2)
- تدرمتير (3)
- يالي (4)





(7) 4,36







Ingredients

- 1 cup⁽¹⁾ of rice
- 2 cups of water
- 3 cups of milk
- 1 cup of sugar
- 1/4 a cup of raisins
- 34 a cup of nuts
- **Wateaspoon** of cinnamon

Instructions

- 1. Put the rice and water in a saucepan(1).
- 2. Boil⁽⁴⁾ the rice and water for 20 minutes.
- 3. Add (5) the milk slowly as you stir (6).
- 4. Add the sugar and stir again.
- 5. Put the rice pudding into bowls.
- 6. Put the raisins, cinnamon and nuts on
 - top.
- 7. Put the rice pudding in the fridge⁽⁷⁾.

Post-reading question:

Can you make Roz Bel Laban now?

Note:

عند إعطاء تعليمات تيدأ الجملة بمصدر القعل

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفاق

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرَكِّ الْكَرِيلِ النَّالِيجِ) كَتَاب Gem

Let's eati

Language 🛚

4. Read the reviews of the recipe. Who did not like it?

Really easy! **** This is a great recipe.

- It's really easy to make.
- There aren't a lot of Ingredients and It's very quick to cook.

a) stir

Fewzi

OK, but a bit boring *** Perfecti I liked this rice pudding.

but it isn't my favourite. I think there are too many raisins.

- I don't like them. I prefer rice pudding with coconut. Hana

大大大大大 - There are a lot of rice pudding recipes online, but this is my favourite. It's easy

enough rice pudding for the whole family. There's a lot of sugar In the recipe, but I like sweet food.

وللطحاد

to make and there's

Not like my mum's rice pudding! - My mum's rice pudding is delicious, but this rice pudding isn't very good. - There's too much

sugar and there

ingredients.

Salem

aren't enough other

Vocabulary Exercises

U	Choose t	he correct ans	wer from a,	b, cord:
-				

- 1. My mother uses healthy _____ when she cooks our food.
 - b) ingredients c) forms a) lists
- 2. After we put sugar in tea, we should _ c) add b) boil
- 3. Teaspoons, saucepans and cups are all ...
- c) equipment a) subjects b) machines
- d) metal 4. Which of these is not a cooking verb?
- b) Boll. a) Pudding.
- 5. Which of these can you boll water in?
- - b) Teaspoon. a) Saucepan.
- 6. Which of these is not an ingredient?
 - - b) Nuts.
- c) Bowl.

c) Stir.

d) Cup.

d) Add.

d) pans

d) cut

- c) Raisins. d) Stir. a) Rice.

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. My mother showed me the receipt to make rice pudding.
- 2. I like crisps, but I refer nuts.
- 3. Most children like sweat food.

17/8

WB

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى تطعيفها



2+1

Language

a lot of, enough, too much, too many

V	V	e can use t	hese word	s with	countab	le and	uncount	able nouns.

يمكن استقدام هذه الكلمات مع الأسماء التي تعد والأسماء التي لا تعد.

اسم لا ي*تعدالسم جمع +* 1. a lot of + كثير من There is a lot of sugar.

.There are a lot of rice pudding recipes.

2. enough + اسم لا يتعد/اسم جمع There are not enough ingredients.

•There is enough rice pudding for all the family.

كثير جِنَّا (للعدد) كثير جِنًّا (للعدد) العدد) كثير جِنًّا (للعدد) العدد)

There are too many raisins.

4. too much = نسم لا يُعد (للكمية)

.There is too much sugar.

Language Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. You drink _____ coffee. It's not good for you.

a) a lot of b) too many c) enough d) a lot

2. I can't wait for them. I haven't got _____ time.

a) many b) enough c) little d) some

3. The beach was very busy because there were _____ people.

a) lots b) enough c) too much d) too many

4. Eating ____ chocolate is unhealthy.

a) not enough b) enough c) too much d) too many

5. A: Dear friend, do you have _____ food to eat? B: Yes, thank you.

a) enough b) many c) lot d) a

Read and correct the underlined words:

1. You use too many sugar in your coffee. It isn't healthy for you. (_____)

2. There are too much grass in my garden! it makes me angry! (_______)

3. I don't have many money! Only 500 pounds.

232

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولية



2+2-9

10

SB pages 58 & 59, WB page 111

Vocabulary

Key Vocabular	y	ية	مفردات الرنيس		
drinks	مشروبات	fizzy drinks	مشروبات غازية	fruit juice	عصير فواكه
sweet taste	مفاق هلو	fat	بهون	piece	Jajoš

illness	مرض	hungry	جائع	foods	ملعمة
weight	وزن	the best way	أفضل طريقة	body	وسمالجسد
fantastic	رائم	most	معظم	tooth/teeth	سنة/أسنان

Language Expressions	به	التعبيرات اللغوي	
give > advice on	يعطى نصيحة على	make > snacks	يعد وجبات خفيفة
it's OK to + Inf.	الابلسان	a day	مٰی کل یوم

Prepositions		حروف انجر -	
type of	نوع من	at dinner time	مَّي وقت العشاء
lookafter	يەتنى ب	a glass of	کوپ من
a piece of	قطعة من	add to	تضيف إلى

Words an	id Oppos	ites —		ات وعكسها	الكلم		
careful	حريص	careless	daka	good for	منيد ل	bad for	مثارك
right	محيح	wrong	خطأ	forget	يئسى	remember	يتنكر

231

9my

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولين

Unit /
linit 📻

2+2

Johnson	g Words					0.	
snack	وجبة خفيفة	snake	ثعيان	fat	يمون	m	لائق بعنيتا
piece	Zelež	peace	السلام	weight	وزن	wait	ينكظر

Language Notes

stop + (V + ing)

يتوقف عن

- You should stop eating too many snacks.
- هذه الكلمات تعامل معاملة المفرد everyone / everybody / someone / somebody Everyone loves snacks.
 - enjoy + (V + ing) / noun

يستمته

- . I enjoy watching TV.
 - I enjoy music.
 - a piece of / pieces of قطعة/قطع من
- We can often use a piece of/pieces of with uncountable nouns:

يمكننا استخدام هذه الكلمات مع الأسماء التي لا تعد لتوضح العدد.

- . Here's a piece of cheese.
- Eat four pieces of fruit.

Check Point

Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. I enjoy read English books.
- 2. Everyone in my family like Juice.
- 3. I asked All to stop watch too much TV.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصيفة

العث الاول الاعدادي (مراج الكراج التعاليج) كتاب Gem

Unit 🞏

Lesson

2+2

Listening

Pre-fistening question

TOTAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS.

بمون (1)

مشروبات (2)

مشروبات فالية (3)

SB page 59

Speaker

: It's important to eat the right things, but we shouldn't forget about what we drink. Dr Randa Zaki is here to tell us more. Dr

Randa, what should we drink?

7. Listen to the interview and check your answers to Ex 6.

Dr Randa : Welli We should drink a lot of water. Water Is great because it hasn't got any fat(1) or

sugar.

Speaker : OK. So we should drink more water and

what things are bad for us?

Dr Randa : Some drinks th have a lot of sugar. We

shouldn't drink these because they are bad for our bodies and they are bad for

our teeth.

: So we shouldn't have drinks with a lot of sugar. Some fizzy Speaker

drinks⁽¹⁾ don't have any sugar, are they okay?

Dr Randa : No, fizzy drinks are always bad for our teeth even when they

don't have sugar.

: So, we shouldn't have fizzy drinks. Are any drinks good for Speaker

our teeth?

Dr Randa: Yes, milk is good for our teeth. We should try to drink a glass

of milk every day.

Post-listening question:

- What do you think of fizzy drinks?



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصفه

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مركع الكري التعليج) كتاب Gem

2+1-8

Let's eat!

9my

Issues

Work in pairs. Discuss these situations. What should we do? What shouldn't we do?

أعمل مع (ميلك، ناقش تلك المواقف، ماذا يجب أن تقمل؟ وماذا يجب ألا تقمل؟

- 1. Hike sweet food, but I don't want to eat too many cakes or biscuits.
 - You shouldn't eat too many cakes or biscuits.
- 2. I want to look after my teeth.
- 3. I'm not hungry at dinner time.
- 4. I eat a lot of olives because they are good for me.
 - You need to have healthy foods that help your body to grow.
 - Unhealthy foods cause illness and add to your weight.



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى في المعليمية

- Unit

22+2

9

Vocabulary Exercises

A lot of cakes and	Discults are bad	our bodies.	
a) for	b) to	c) with	d) at
. It is a good idea i	o eat between two	and four	of fruit a day.
a) spears		b) species	
c) spices		d) pleces	
. You need to have	foods t	hat help your body to	grow.
a) health		b) healthy	
c) unhealthy		d) polluted	
. Most children lov	e food that has swe	et	
a) test	b) type	c) taste	d) form
. We should be	with the fo	od we eat.	
a) careless	b) careful	c) good	d) bad
The food my mot	her cooked yesterda	y was delicious, but it	had much_
in it.			
a) salt	b) sugar	c) sand	d) soll
. We shouldn't hav	re a lot of	. drinks.	
a) healthy	b) good	c) careful	d) fizzy
. Fruits and vegeta	bles are healthy	*****************	
a) snakes		b) hobbies	
c) snacks		d) subjects	
Read and correc	t the underlined w	ords:	
Sweets are good	for your teeth.		(
Crisps have a lot	•		(
We should look	t our health		,





9my

Let's eati



Giving Advice: إعظاء النصيحة -

- We use should/shouldn't to say that something is or is not a good idea:
 - عند إعطاء النمح تستقدم (should) أيتبغى أنَّ أو (should't) (لا ينبغى أنَّ ثم النعل في المصدر.

Subject + should + inf.

- We should drink a lot of water.
- We should eat healthy food.

Subject + shouldn't + inf.

- You shouldn't eat too many crisps.
- You should not drink too much fruit Juice.
 - تستفدم لتقبيم الاقتراحات أو تقديم الرأي.
- We should visit our grandparents tonight.

Question:

2+2

- Should + Subject + inf.?
- Should we eat healthy snacks?



WB

WB

WB

- Unit

2+1

Language Exercises

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. We _____eat too much cake. It has too much sugar in it.

a) shouldn't b) should

c) shouldn't to d) should to

2. We should _____ lots of fish. It doesn't have a lot of fat in it.

a) had b) having c) has d) have

3. Lama feels ill. Shesee a doctor.

a) needs b) should c) has d) does

4. It's cold. You _____ wear a jacket.
a) should b) shouldn't c) have d) haven't

5. She's always tired. Shenot go to bed late every night.

a) hasn't b) shouldn't c) should d) must

6. You should _____some fruit or vegetables every day.

a) eat b) ate c) eaten d) eating

7. You _____ ask the teacher to help you if you don't understand the lesson.

a) haven't b) shouldn't c) have d) should 8. buy the dress or the skirt?

a) Should b) Shouldn't c) I should d) Should I

2 Read and correct the underlined words:

2. That's a fantastic book. You should not read it.

3. Children should drink sugary drinks? (______)

240

2+2-8

Lessons 1,2 & 3

General Exercises

2. What do people like in fruit? 3. Do you think fruit is healthy? 2. Complete the following dialogue: Soheir: You look tired. What's the matter? Salma: I don't know, but I can't do my work well. Soheir: (1)	w many pieces o	f fruit should you e	eat a day?	
2. Complete the following dialogue: Soheir: You look tired. What's the matter? Salma: I don't know, but I can't do my work well. Soheir: (1)			**************************************	S S D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D
Complete the following dialogue: Soheir: You look tired. What's the matter? Salma: I don't know, but I can't do my work well. Soheir: {1}	you think fruit is		**************************************	1 + 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Salma: I don't know, but I can't do my work well. Soheir: {1}			77HH474CTUV0050466000000000011146421487	***************************************
Soheir: (1)	ir : You look tire	d. What's the matt	er?	
Salma: late lots of crisps and cakes. Soheir: (2)? Salma: No, I don't eat much fruit. What should I do? Soheir: (3) Salma: (4) your advice. I'll eat fruit every day. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: Mohamed: What food do you like? Mahmoud: Zaki:? Zeinab: No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe	a : I don't know	, but I can't do my	work well.	
Soheir: (2)		The state of the s		
Salma: No, I don't eat much fruit. What should I do? Soheir: (3)	a : I ate lots of c	risps and cakes.		
Soheir: (3)	ir : (2)		?	
Salma: (4)	a : No, I don't e	at much fruit. What	should I do?	
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: Mohamed: What food do you like? Mahmoud:? Zaki:? Zeinab: No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe	ir : (3)			
Mohamed: What food do you like? Mahmoud: Zaki:? Zeinab: No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe	a : (4)		our advice. I'll eat fru	uit every day.
Mohamed: What food do you like? Mahmoud: Zaki:? Zeinab: No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe	pply the missing	parts in the follo	wing two mini-dial	oques:
Mahmoud:? Zaki :? Zeinab : No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe				
Zaki : ? Zeinab : No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe		•		
Zeinab : No, there isn't any hummus in this recipe. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I like these because they are hot. a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe				
I like these because they are hot. a) sugar			•	
a) sugar b) cheese c) nuts d) peppe		answer from a, b	, c or d:	
	oose the correct		n had	
2 Please give me a greater		because they ar	€ not.	
er Liense' Aire IIIe a manimimimi Al Sañal	ce these			d) peppers







SB pages 60 & 61, WB pages 112 & 113

Vocabulary 🖟

Key Vocabula	iry — —		ردات الرئيسي	llon	
		Foods	lonk	d'	
tagine	مثلجن	koshari	کشری	shepherd's	فطيرة الراعي pie
spices	توابل	potatoes	بطاطس	stew	حسار <i>اب</i> خنة
nyama na irio (عند)	نياما نا إريو (اسم	onions	بمل	kapenta	كابينتا (نوع سمك)
cheese pizza	بيئزا بالجبنة	chicken	لحم العجاج	salad	Shin
	Adjectives to	describe food	طعادم	مِفَاتِ لُمِفَ ال	
healthy	k k	ً صدی	amazing		مذهل
wonderful	*	رائع	great		n <u>ube</u>

taste	مذاق	Zimbabwe	زيمبابوي	Kenya	كينيا
meal		traditional	تظلیدی	cooking pot	ناه للطمي
dry (ied)	يجلف	café	مقمی	customer	يون
menu	قائمة طعام	waiter	نادل/جرسون	tomato pizza	يلزا بالطماطم

essions à	التعبيرات اللغوي	
. يمطاق سمكتا	Anything else?	هل تريد أي شيء لذر؟
يطلب طعامتا	Is that everything?	مل هذا كل شيء؟
	ي مطاق سمگتا	

for dinner in the sun علي العشاء

2+2



Lesson

277

Reading 📳

Pre-reading question: What we the ingredients of taginal

2. Read the descriptions and check your answers to Exercise 1. SB page 60

Food in Africa



Egypt has a lot of interesting food, but my favourite meal is koshari. It is a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It is very popular. Many people like it.

Marwa



I live in Morocco, Tagine [1] is a traditional meal from my country. It is a stew⁽²⁾ with meat, vegetables, fruit and spices (1).

The taste is amazing (4)

The name tagine comes from the cooking pot for this food.

Hamza



مسادليفات (2)

توايل (3)

(4) Jalo

تيامانا ايرو (اسم أكلة) (5)

كابينتا السم أكلنا (7)

رائع (6)

In Kenya, people often make nyama na irio (5) for dinner, It is a stew with meat and potatoes. It is wonderful (6) I love eating it after school when I am very hungryl Makena

Post-reading question:

- What's kapenta?



Kapenta⁽⁷⁾ is a popular type of fish in Zimbabwe. We catch the fish from the lake and dry it in the sun. Kapenta is very good

for you, so you can eat it every day. We often cook it with tomatoes and onions on. It is great!

بعش (8)

Bradley

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصولي

Lesson

2+2

Let's eat!

Listening

Pre-listening question:

MAN Rive Official Boyer like

Listen to the people in a café. Tick (√) the food that the customer buys.

58 page 60

: Hello, what would you like Walter

today?

Customer: I'd like a cheese and tomato

pizza, please.

: Okay, anything else? Waiter

Customer: Yes, a salad, please.

Waiter : Small or large?

Customer : Small, please.

Waiter : And would you like any drinks?

Customer: Have you got any fruit juice?

Waiter : Yes, we've got apple juice and orange juice.

Customer: I'd like orange juice, please.

Waiter : Is that everything?

Customer: Yes, It is.

Waiter : That's 105 pounds, please.

Customer: Thank you, here you are.

Post-listening question:

- What would the customer like to drink?

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فالصوس

Unit 🗇

2+2

9,

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct 1. Ais the p			
a) waiter	b) customer	c) seller	d) worker
2. Many people like t			0,000
a) catch	b) hold	c) touch	d) move
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	the restaurant from	•
a) advertisement		c) menu	d) list
•		in't bring the food qui	
a) waiter	se (iie	b) water	atoy.
c) customer		d) nurse	
	vesterday to	have our dinner. It w	as great.
a) café	b) coffee	c) cinema	d) park
6. Beans are a/an			
a) bad		b) unknown	
c) unusual		d) traditional	
7. In Zimbabwe, peo	ple catch the fish fr	om the lake and	it in the sun
a) boil	b) dry	c) cool	d) heat
8. Koshari is a delicio	ous mealr	ice, pasta and tomato	es.
a) in	b) with	c) by	d) on
2) Read and correct	the underlined we	ords:	
1. Most snacks have	lots of species in th	em.	()
2. You feel angry wh	en you don't eat for	r a long time.	()
3. I eat the three ma			()
4. When I smell toma	atoes, I feel I want to	o cry.	()

21 6

10

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

9my

22+2

Let's eatl



Ordering food in a café طلب طعام بالمقهي

	ما يقال في هذا الموقف tion	الرد Response عالم	مملة
*	-What would you like?	ماذا تزيد؟	
	* I'd like pizza.	ָ - וֹעָב אָזְלָנ.	4 4
	* Have you got any salad?	- هل لديكم سلطة؟	, 4
9	- Yes, we have. Small or large?	نعم لدينًا. أتريد طبق كبيرًا أم صغيرًا؟	
	* Large, please.	" طَيْكًا كَبِيرًا مَنْ فَصَاك.	, (5
9	- is that everything?	هل هذا كل ما تريد؟	
	• Yes, thank you.	- تعم شكرًا لك.	4, 19
•	- Anything else?	هل تريد شيتا لذرا	
	* No, thanks.	- لا، شكرًا،	
9	-That's 100 pounds.	الحساب مائة جنيه.	
	* Thank you, here you are.	- شكرًا: تفضل.	4

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمسوس



2+2-8

98

Speaking Exercises

Complete the following dialogue:

Waiter : Hello, sir. (1).....

Ramy : Pasta and kofta.

Waiter: (2) about salad?

: Yes, 1 (3)_____ salad. Ramy

Waiter : (4)_____

Ramy : Yes, I want orange juice.

- Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
- 1. Customer: Have you got any salad?

: Yes, we have. Small or large?

Customer:

2. Waiter

Kady : I'd like orange juice, please.





هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحمولي

M

any



2+2 %

2

الصف الأول الأعدادي وراثع الكراني التعاليج كتاب Gem

Write it right

How to write a review of a café

- I went to a café in Cairo (الونت)
- I went with (الأشناص)
- -We had (الطعام)

22+2-8

- -The food was (منفاته)
- -We had (الحلو) for dessert.
- I enjoyed (الحلو) most.

Writing tips

- The first sentence of a paragraph is the topic sentence in a paragraph.
- Other sentences are details that should support the topic sentence.
- These details can be reasons, descriptions, or examples. أول جملة في الفقرة هي الجملة الرئيسية. الجمل الأخرى تعطى تفاصيل لتعزز الموضوع. هذه التفاصيل يمكنها أن تكون أسيابًا. وصفًا. أو أمثلة.

Example

Tito Café

I went to a café in Cairo last week. I went with my friends. We had fish and rice. The food was amazing. We had kunafa and basbousa for dessert, I enjoyed basbousa most.

Now, your turn:

هان دورك الأن:

Write a paragraph about a café you like most.

"The café I like most" I went to a café in _





الصف الأول الأعدادي (مركع الكري التعليجي التعليجي المعدادي المعدا

Let's eati

Reading ____

Fre reading question

What did Sara have for lunch?

1. Read the review. What did Sara like most about her visit? SB page 62 City Café

Great visiti ★★★★

Review by: Sara

2746

I visited this café last weekend with my mum, my dad and my brother. Ashraf. We chose this café for lunch because it looked very nice. The walls were green and white and there were big windows. (I love looking out of the window and watching the city.) Ashraf and I both had rice for

lunch. I had fish with rice and he had chicken. My dad had fish with rice. too and mum had a salad. It's very healthy! We all liked our food.

After lunch, Ashraf and I had cakes. This was the part we enjoyed

most! There were a lot of different cakes and they all looked delicious! I chose basbousa and Ashraf had kunafa. They were amazing!!!

I'd like to visit this café again (very soon)?

Post-reading question:

- Why did Sara's mum have a salad?



Unit

Lesson 6

2+1

Reading



1. Put the article in the correct order.

WB page 114

1.1 want to write about an amazing meal I remember. I visited my cousins in Damietta last summer with my dad, mother and sister. They took us to a café for lunch. It was near the beach and it had big windows. (It was wonderful watching the boats on the water.)



- 2.1 had my favourite meal, Koshari. I love Koshari but this was different than usual. It was delicious. My family and cousins all had fish from the sea! We all liked our food.
- 3. We then all had Egyptian Rice Pudding. There was not a lot of sugar in this recipe and it was not too sweet or unhealthy.
- 4. It was a wonderful meal and I would like to visit this café again (one day)!

Read this review. Circle the topic sentence. Underline the supporting sentences.

A meal which I always remember is fish and rice. At a great restaurant in Alexandria. I went there with my family. The restaurant was very near the sea so the fish was very fresh. We chose the fish and the chef cooked it for us. My parents ate their favourite fish and my brother enjoyed watching the boats on the sea. I hope we can go back to the restaurant again soon.



Write a recipe for a meal or snack.

اكتب وصفة لوجبة (رئيسية) أو وجبة خفيفة.

- 1. Choose a meal or a snack. Write a list of ingredients.
- 2. Make a list of instructions. Make sure that you:
 - Say what to do for each part of the recipe.
 - Put the instructions in the correct order.
- 3. Write your recipe. You can add pictures if you like.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخري

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مركع الكري التعليج) كتاب Gem

ressour 4,5%6

General Exercises

1 Listen and choose	e the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:
1. When did you go t	to the café?	
a) Last month.	b) Last year.	c) Last weekend.
2. How did you go th	iere?	

b) By bus.

b) Meat.

3. What did you have?

a) On foot.

- a) Chicken.
- 4. How was the café?
 - a) Nice.

2+4

- b) Bad.
- c) Busy.

c) By car.

c) Pizza.

d) Free.

d) Last Thursday.

d) By train.

d) Biscuits.

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1.	waiter	: What would you like?
,	You	
2.	Shahd	:

Shahenda: I'd like small salad.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

A restaurant is a place where people go to eat and drink food. It offers a menu with different kinds of food to choose from.

But I went to a restaurant called Daheb that I don't want to go there again. When we arrived at 1:40, we had to wait 20 minutes while they got our table ready. We ordered the crisps as a side dish and they looked delicious. But, when we tasted them, they had a bad taste. When the waiter asked if everything was OK, we said we really didn't like the crisps and he said, "That's funny, I love them." He didn't offer us anything else. Also, when we didn't leave a tip for him, he looked angry.

Al	Answer	the foll	owing	questions:
<i>es</i> ,	WIISHE!	HIE IOH	PHIND	questions:

- 1. What time was the table ready? ___
- 2. Do you think the restaurant was busy? Why/Why not? ...
- 3. Why was the waiter angry in the end? ...







Unit	
	1

B) Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c o	or a:
4. The underlined	pronoun "them" refers t	0
a) onlons	b) biscuits	c) crisps
5. The writer was h	aving his	
a) breakfast	b) lunch	c) dinner

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We chose that	restaurant because it	nice.
a) liked	b) looked	c) looked like

- 2. Mum likes eating salad. She likes c) bad b) unhealthy
- a) healthy 3. We catch fish from the

4. I love looking

- b) mountain a) lake ___ the window and watching the city.
- b) out of c) in a) at
- _____ raisins in them. 5. I like biscults with
 - c) enough b) too many a) too much
- 6. There'sold cheese on the table. I can't eat it. b) some a) any
- 7. Youeat a lot of vegetables. It's good for you. b) shouldn't a) can't
- . chocolate in the fridge. 8. There _____ b) has a) have
- 6 Read and correct the underlined words:
- 1. I like pizza. it's a delicious mile.
 - 2. Tagine is a straw with meat, vegetables fruit and spices.
 - 3. There are any biscuits left?
 - 4, I'd like an apple juice.
- 6) Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on: "Your favourite dish"

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالصفاقة

الصف الأول الأعدادي (عراج الكول الآعدادي عند العدادي العدادي التعدادي التع

d) restaurant

d) supper

d) look liked

d) boring

d) cave

d) with

d) lot of

d) should

d) are

d) an

c) forest

c) should not

c) is

Let's eat

Unit 6 Review



	all .	فردات			Vocabulary
نة	cinnamon	خلقل	peppers	جوز/بندق	nuts
 مص	hummus	مصراوات	vegetables	کمك کمك	cakes
الطة	salad	طماطم	tomatoes	تين	figs
نائق اليطاطس	crisps	مقادير/مكونات	ingredients		raisins
وز العند	coconut	قدرمغير	saucepan	وصفة طعام	recipe
14	sait	يثقلب	stir (red)	ملعقة شاي	teaspoon
فلي	boil (ed)	مندات	equipment	يضيف	add (ed)
عطائية	bowl	ممثاز	perfect	فلاجة	fridge
شروبات	drinks	وجبة خفيفة	snack	يقضل	prefer (red)
	sweet	الطعم الحلو	sweet taste	مشروبات غازية	fizzy drinks
٠	fat	حساء/يخنة	stew	بصل	onlons
مير فواكة	fruit juice	واللع	wonderful	طلبن	tagine
سدن	healthy	مُول	beans	توایل	spices
ندمل	amazing	أرز بوسنج (حلو)	rice pudding	زيتون	olives

Language

1. Countable and uncountable

(some)

2+2

-There are some nuts.

-There is some cheese.

(any)

- Are there any chips?

- There isn't any cheese.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فضصونها



2+2

2. a lot of / enough / too many / much

a lot of / enough + يتعد / اسم ديع به

- . My little brother eats a lot of sugar every day and that is too bad.
- There aren't enough chairs for everyone to sit on.

اسم لا يتعد + too much / اسم يعد جمع + too much

- There are too many raisins.
- There's too much sugar.

3. Giving Advice

- عند إعطاء النصح نستخدم should (يتبغى أن) أو shouldn't (لا ينبغى أن) ثم النعل في المصدر

- We should drink a lot of water.
- You shouldn't eat too many crisps.

Speaking |

1. Ask and answer questions about food

- What food do you like?
- What food don't you like?
- Is there any cheese?
- Are there any biscuits?

- I like salad and meat.
- I don't like olives.
- Yes, there is.
- No. there aren't.

2. Ordering food in a café

- What would you like?
- Have you got any salad?
- is that everything?
- Anything else?
- That's 100 pounds.

- I'd like pizza.
- Yes, we have. Small or large?
- Yes, thank you.
- No. thanks.
- Thank you, here you are.

256

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى السف الاول الاعدادي (مرتج الكراج التعليج)

2724



Cumulative Exercises

أهم أسئلة كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات وأسئلة GEM على الوحدة السادسة.

			1	r		F
1. My fav	rourite dish is koshari.		()	(
2. It's a p	opular meal in Morroco.		()	(
3. I eat it	with my family.		()	(
4. It's a d	elicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes.		()	-(
5. It's ver	y unhealthy.		()	(
Waiter	ete the following dialogue: : How can I help you?				•	V
	r : Hello. (1)					
	: Yes, we've got chicken or cheese and tomat					
Custome	r : (2)	chicke	n, pl	ease		
Waiter	: (3)	?				
Custome	r: Yes, thank you.					
Waiter	: That's 60 pounds.					
Custome	r:(4)	7000 0				
Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini	-dialogu	201			
		dialogo	431			
. You	: Is there any juice in the fridge, mum?					

Mother :

2. Alaa :

Rana: I don't like crisps.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Egyptian food is popular all over the world. Salma's favourite soup is molokhia. It's a kind of vegetable soup and it's very healthy. Her friend, Noha, likes koshari. Koshari is a very popular dish. There isn't any meat in it, but there are lentils. The other main ingredients are rice and pasta.

There aren't any tomatoes in this dish, but it is delicious with some tomato sauce on the top.

Ð

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى **المعسولية**

2+2



2+2 %

Review

Units 4, 5 & 6



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى كالمحسوس



السف الاول الاعدادي (موكو الكول الكاليج

Review

Reading **B**

Pre-reading question in What do you do set Sham El-Nessind

Match paragraphs 1-4 with the headings a-d.

SB page 64

شيخ (1)

Sham El-Nessim

1. What and when is it?

Sham El-Nessim is my favourite time of the year. We enjoy it at the start of spring. Sham El-Nessim started in 2700 BCE!.

2. What people do

Today, most Egyptians have a picnic in a park or next to the river with their families. Many people also go to the beach, where they make sandcastles and swim in the sea.



On this day, we eat a lot of special food. Do you want to know how to enjoy feseekhill?

Add lemon juice to the fish and have it with salad. It's delicious, but you should buy it from a good shop and you shouldn't eat too much!

4. A recipe

Last year at Sham El-Nessim, we went to Alexandria. We visited our family and went to the beach. We rode our bikes and played games. Do you know what we are doing in this photo? We are painting eggs! We always do this. We didn't see our cousins last year, but we made a video call. It was fun to talk to them on the phone.

Do you know any other special food? Click on the icon at the top of this website. Take a photo and write an email about it. Send us a recipe for it.

Post-reading question: - How do you eat feseekh?







2+2-8

Lesson

Review

Lesson

Listening



Pre-listening question - Louis pour rake passakes

Listen and number the pictures in the correct order.

SB page 65











Speaker: In UK⁽¹⁾, many people eat pancakes⁽²⁾ at the start of spring. How do you make pancakes?

المعلكة المثملة (1) الكماك المجلي (2)

Put all your ingredients in a bowl and add two eggs. Stireverything together. Put butter in pan. When the butter is hot,

(3) **due**

you should start cooking your pancakes, but each pancake takes 2 or 3 minutes on one side, then cook the other side of the pancakes. Eat

your pancake with honey and nuts or with sugar and lemon juice. They are delicious.

Post-listening question: - What do you think of pancakes?

Reading

3. Read the email and complete Judy's shopping list.

WB page 116



Hi Judy,

The family party is on Saturday. There are ten people. Can you help me and buy the shopping? Five people like fish.

Five people like chicken. The children like fizzy drinks, but they aren't healthy. So, we can have orange juice. Four bottles is enough for the children. We can all drink water, so we need eight bottles. Buy some tea, too, please.

Please go to the shops and then check we have enough chairs.

Many thanks

Mona



Losson

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى تطيعوها

2+2-8

9my

الصف الأول الأعدادي

Proedice

2

Based on Units 4, 5 & 6

Listen. Are these se	ntences true (T) or false (F):		E	(14)	B) modific r
	1		F		,
1. We are having a pich	()	()	
2. My little sister is mak)	,	,
3. My big brother is rid)	,)
4. My sisters are swimn		- ;)	- (,
S. My uncle is sleeping	in a car.	,)	,	,
Listen again and an	swer the questions:				
1. Where was the picni					
2. Who was sleeping in					
Complete the follow					SB
Waiter : Good afte	rnoon! What would you like?				
Customer : (1)			, pleas	se.	
Waiter : OK. Anyth	ing else?				
Customer : Yes, I'd like	chicken, please.				
Waiter : Small or la	rge?				
Customer : Small, ple					
Waiter : And (2)				any dr	inks?
, ,			.?		
Waiter : Yes, we've	got apple and orange juice.				
Customer: I'd like ora	nge, please. (4)				
Waiter : OK. That's	80 pounds.				
Customer : Here you	are . Thank you!				
	parts in the following mini-d	ialogi	ues:		
. Waiter : How can I					
Customer: Hello			•		
. Nasser :		?			
Mazin : No, I'm no	writing an email.				
					2

EXHAM FURTHERD

2+2 90

Sham El-Nessii spring. Sham El-N in a park or next to where they make special food. Do y	lessim started in 2700 o the river with their fa e sandcastles and swi you want to know how with salad. It's delicious	the questions: The of the year. We enjoy BCE! Today, most Egypt The initial sear. On this day To enjoy feseekh? Add I To but you should buy it for	ians have a picni o go to the beach ny, we eat a lot o emon juice to the
A) Answer the folio			
 When does Sha 	m El-Nessim start?		
3. What is feseekh	17		
	ect answer from a, b,		
		n Sham El-Nessim Day.	100
	b) school	c) parks	d) seas
a) in the middle	b) at the end	ring. c) at the start	d) after
B: Read the foll	owing, then answer		WB
Last week, I trav	and a main comp to vot		
for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see	ot on the train. There we nd and Australia. The tra view from the window a rrived at Luxor at a qual e the Valley of the King	ere people from many cou ain left Cairo at 8 o'clock, ar and I saw the Nile. There w rter past six. Many tourists as The Train continued to a a meet us! It was a wonder	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock Answer the follow	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The tra view from the window a rrived at Luxor at a qual e the Valley of the King . My uncle was there to wing questions:	in left Cairo at 8 o'clock, ar and I saw the Nile. There w rter past six. Many tourists	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock Answer the follow 1. When did you to 2. Why did many to	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The tra view from the window a rrived at Luxor at a qual e the Valley of the King . My uncle was there to wing questions: ravel to Aswan? ourists leave the train	in left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and i saw the Nile. There we reer past six. Many tourists of the Train continued to a meet us! It was a wonder	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived ful journey.
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock Answer the follow 1. When did you to 3. When did you a	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The tra view from the window a rrived at Luxor at a qual e the Valley of the King . My uncle was there to wing questions: ravel to Aswan? ourists leave the train	ain left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and I saw the Nile. There we reer past six. Many tourists si The Train continued to meet us! It was a wonder	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived ful journey.
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock A) Answer the follow 1. When did you to 2. Why did many to 3. When did you as B) Choose the corre	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The tra view from the window a rrived at Luxor at a qual the Valley of the King . My uncle was there to wing questions: ravel to Aswan? ourists leave the train rrive in Aswan?	in left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and i saw the Nile. There we reer past six. Many tourists of the Train continued to a meet us! It was a wonder	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived ful journey.
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock A) Answer the follow 1. When did you to 2. Why did many to 3. When did you as B) Choose the corre	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The traview from the window a rrived at Luxor at a quale the Valley of the King. My uncle was there to wing questions: ravel to Aswan? ourists leave the train rrive in Aswan? ct answer from a, b, et answ	in left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and i saw the Nile. There we reer past six. Many tourists of the Train continued to a meet us! It was a wonder	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived ful journey.
Station, then we go for example, Englar Giza. I enjoyed the was beautiful. We a They wanted to see there at ten o'clock A) Answer the follow 1. When did you to 2. Why did many to 3. When did you a B) Choose the corre 4. The train left Ca a) seven	ot on the train. There we not and Australia. The traview from the window a rrived at Luxor at a quale the Valley of the King. My uncle was there to wing questions: ravel to Aswan? ourists leave the train rrive in Aswan? of answer from a, b, o iro at of o	sin left Cairo at 8 o'clock, and I saw the Nile. There werter past six. Many tourists is The Train continued to a meet us! It was a wonder to do the continued to do t	nd soon we passed ere lots of boats. It left the train here Aswan. We arrived ful journey.

a) write

c) send

c) tap

c) sit

c) took

c) much

c) spices

c) crossword

c) were

c) long

Review B

d) do

d) make

d) stay

d) gave

6), Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We can _____ a video call to your cousins in England.

2. I'd like to _____ a selfie in front of the river.

b) make

a) take b) do

3. It is important tosafe online.

b) stand a) sleep

4. We _____ a picnic last holiday.

a) had b) made

5. This cake is very sweet. There's toosugar in it. b) much a) enough c) many

6. We _____ eat too much cake. It has too much sugar in it.

a) shouldn't b) should c) shouldn't to

7. Beans and vegetables do not have sugar or fat.

8. She you a photo now.

c) is sending

b) some

a) sending b) sends

9. It is a good idea to eat between two and four _____ of fruit a day.

a) spears b) species

10. My family and I went to the beach and I a sandcastle. a) made b) had c) climbed

11. A _____ is a word or numbers you use to go onto a website. a) keyword b) password

12. I rode on a camel. That _____fun. a) is b) was

13. How _____ eggs do we need?

a) much b) many

14. Don't put butter in the pan.

a) enough b) too much

15. There _____ a lot of milk in the fridge.

a) are b) isn't

c) aren't

c) many

VVB

WB

WB

WB

d) a lot of

d) should to

d) many

d) are

d) old

d) some

d) is

d) is sent

d) pieces

17/8

d) camped WB

d) secret word

WB

WB

WB

W8

Practice 2

2+2

9

A: Read and correct the underlined words:	
1. Tap on the icon on your laptop.	()
2. A: My favourite football team lost 5-0! B: What aexciting!	()
3. Doesn't tell people your personal information.	(
B: Read and correct the mistakes in these sentences:	
1. There are some milk in the fridge, but there is not any hummus.	() W8
2. We didn't watch TV. We play basketball.	() WB
3. I don't like this tea. There is too many sugar in it!	() WB
8). A: Write a paragraph of SIX (6) sentences on: "What you did last summer"	(-40854-51143-200 0-0-400-0-53-200-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-38-
\$1440):::1555;}\$5555;16159995;17599;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;171195;17119	
413601435741418793331115881141545111154515415455458640000000664400000000000000000000	
	
B: Write an email of SIX (6) sentences on your favourite trac	fitional food: WB
(Your name is Donia and your friend's name is Reem).	
(four flattle is bottla and your mend's flattle is keenly.	

#4414### 1:444##########################	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
4493444441)3400934399944335544931315544931315255544545444954444000000000000000000000	
######################################	
\$	***************************************
***************************************	\$





1/1



هذا العمل خاص بموقع <mark>ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى</mark>

9my

22+2

End of Term Practice

			(WB) Pa	ges i i
Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F)?				
		F		Т
1. They are in a shop.	()	()
2. The man wants a salad.	(}	()
3. There isn't any Egyptian rice pudding.	()	()
4. He would like a small pudding.	()	()
5. There aren't any raisins.	()	()
Listen again and answer the questions:				
1. What is the problem?				
2. What do you think the waiter can do to help?	11+6+64+++++	*****	******	
Circle the correct words:		*****		*****
1. There are too (many/enough) people on this beach	h. Let's	go	to a di	fferen
2. The bus leaves in an hour so we can go to the mus	eum f	irst,	We hav	re (enc
too much) time.				
3. I don't like this tea. There is too (much/many) suga	r In it.			
4. My cousin is very good (of/at) gymnastics.				
5. This is Judy and (Leila's/Leilas') project.				
Ahmed likes History because he loves (learn/learni	ng) at	our	t the pa	st.
Read and correct the mistakes in these sentence:	5.			
1. Yunis goes often to school by bus.				
2. That teachers name is Mrs Abdelaziz.				**********
3. My aunt have got long curly hair.				
4. Zeinab can't taik to you now because she does her	home	:W0	rk.	***************************************
	**********			****

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى فيضيفها

الصف الأول الأعدادي (مِرَكِّ الْكَرِيلِ النَّالِيجِ) كتاب Gem

2+2

End of Term Practice

***************************************		esti i siężone deżożo i i decodododniko dodyżno dodyżno
***************************************	04444400000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************
***************************************	111010000111111111111111111111111111111	***************************************
Listen and match each	speaker with what they are	e doing.
a) Saying what som		
b) Giving advice abo		
c) Talking about wh		
d)Talking about the		
e) Reading a recipe.		
	w frequently you do somethle	na
· / laiking about no	in nequentry you do sometim	119.
Listen and circle the w	ord that you hear.	
. lives / loves	2. any / many	3. flag / flat
i, thirty / thirteen	5. bat / bag	6. desk/disc
Write about Heidi and	Alice's Adventures in Wond	ieriand.
Write a short summary o		
Say which story you pref	fer and why.	
	90000000000000000000000000000000000000	46112416466642461511144865615656165676501010000
D ###***60322**103040***003000**03000**00000000000000	\$	***************************************
-200	188600000000000000000000000000000000000	99

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى 14

9mz

- Listening Texts -

Check your English Workbook, Check your English. Exercise 3

3. Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

Injy: Hi Lama, Is that a new bag?

Lama: Hi Injy. No, it's my sister's bag. injy: It's big. What's in it?

Lama: This is my pencil case, it's red.

injy : is that your book?

Lama: Yes, it's very good. It's about animals.

Injy: Is that a ball in your bag?

Lama: No, it's an orange. I like oranges.

injy : I prefer apples. Is that your phone?

Lama: Yes, it is,

injy : Look! It's ten o'clock, time for our English class.

Unit | 1

Workbook. Check your English. Exercise 3

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

My name's Basmala. My aunt is called Samira, She's from Giza, She works in a school. She teaches English.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6 Listen and answer the following questions:

Heidi is an orphan girl. She lives with her grandfather in the mountains. When her aunt takes her to the city, she doesn't like it. She has many adventures there.

Cumulative Exercises (1)

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):

My name's Sandy, I live in Cairo, I live with my aunt she's called Huda. She works in a school. She teaches English.

Unit 2

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

My name's Nadeen. I have eight lessons a day. I always have art at 10.30 on Sunday. So Sunday is my favourite day. The break takes thirty minutes.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My friend Reem is in Grade 7. She is from Giza. She is 12. She likes maths and science. She isn't good at art. She reads English books in the evenings.



Listening Texts

Cumulative Exercises (2)

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):

I usually get up at half past six. I have breakfast at seven. Then I put on my school uniform. I go to school at seven fifteen. The first lesson starts at 7.45. I go home at ten to three.

Unit 3

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

Mohamed Salah is a sports star. He plays football for good teams in Europe. He is a fast runner, He's 1.75 metres tail. He's got dark curly hair and a beard. He gives money to poor people.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6 Listen and choose the correct answer

from a, b, c or d:

helps her.

Alice's adventure in Wonderland is a book by Lewis Carroll. It is a children's story. She is a sensible girl. Alice is also brave and clever. She meets lots of interesting people in wonderland. The Cheshire Cat

Cumulative Exercises (3)

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or false (F)?

Mr Sherif is Hamid's teacher. He has got short, straight hair. He hasn't got glasses, but he's got a moustache. He's kind and he is very clever.

Review A

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or false (F)?

My favourite book is by Jonathan Swift. It is about a clever doctor. He works on a boat but there is a big storm. He falls in the sea and swims to a strange place. All the people here are very tail. Some of

them are very friendly, but some of them are scary. I like the book very much.

Unit 4

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

We are at break now. All of us doing different things, I am not eating. I am taking a selfie. My friend Soha is making a video call. She isn't using her mobile. Most of the other students are playing in the playground.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My favourite lesson is computer studies lesson. My teacher is called Mr Medhat. We often have it on Sundays. The teacher told us how to stay safe online. He told us to keep our passwords secret and never tell anyone our personal information.

Answers

2724

Cumulative Exercises (4)

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):

I am Ziad. This is my classroom. We often use tablets in school. There are two laptop computers in the classroom. My friend Omar is printing his homework. We don't use our phones in the classroom.

Unit 5

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

Last summer, when the weather was hot, we went to the beach in Hurghada. Mariam made a sandcastle. She didn't go into the cave because she was frightened.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm back from my hollday in Paris. The food is delicious. I ate snails there. I climbed the Eiffel Tower. We went on a boat on the River Seine. We didn't have time to go to the Science Museum.

Cumulative Exercises (5)

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or Faise (F):

In October, we visited my uncle, aunt and cousins in Cairo. We had a picnic in Al Azhar Park. We ate delicious food. Then we played games and my brother Ali rode his bike.

Unit 6

General Exercises on Lessons 1, 2 & 3

Listen and answer the following questions:

Fruit is a great snack. It's very good for us. Most people like the sweet taste. You should eat between 2 and 4 pieces of fruit a day.

General Exercises on Lessons 4, 5 & 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I went to the café last weekend. I went with my family. We took a bus to go there because our car isn't working. We had chicken with rice and salad. We had basbousa and kunafa. The café was nice. We liked our food.

Cumulative Exercises (6)

Listen, Are these sentences True (T) or False (F):

My favourite dish is koshari, it's a popular meal in Egypt. I eat it with my family. it's a delicious meal with rice, pasta and tomatoes. It's very healthy.

Review B

Listen. Are these sentences True (T) or false (F):

We are having a picnic on the beach. My little sister is making a sandcastle. My big brother is riding a bike. My cousins are swimming in the sea. My uncle is sleeping in a tent, it was a nice picnic.

Listening Texts

WB. End of term practice.

Listen are these sentences True (T) or

False (F)

Waiter : Hello! What would you

like?

Customer: I'd like chicken pizza,

piease.

Waiter : Anything else?

Customer: Yes, Have you got any

Egyptian rice pudding.

Waiter : Yes, small or large?

Customer: Small, please, I;d like it with

raisins, please?

Waiter : Oh I'm sorry, we haven't got any raisins.

Wil and of term mactice. Ex. 7

Listen and match each speaker with what they are doing.

- 1. These are my brother's drums. He plays them every day.
- I usually read before I go to bed.
- She is very clever kind and sensible.
- 4. Don't make friends with people you don't know online.
- 5. We visited our cousins and went to a museum.
- 6. Put the rice and water in a sauce pan. Boil the rice per 20 minutes, then add the milk slowly.

WB. End of term practice.

Listen and circle the word that you hear.

- 1. My aunt likes this cafe', she lives next to it.
- 2. There aren't many people in the museum today.
- 3. What colour is the flag? 4. I have 13 apps on my phone.
- I have got a green bag.
- My book is on my desk.

Irregular Verbs

الافعال غير المسطمة

₫Group ‡

9	Present form	Simple past	Past participle
cut	يقطع	cut	cut
hurt	يميب/يوني	hurt	hurt
put		put	put

Group 1

2+2-

Present	form	Simple past	Past participle
be	يكون	was, were	been
break	يكسر	broke	broken
drive	يقود	drove	driven
eat	ياكل	ate	eaten
fall	يقع / يسقط	fell	fallen
forget	يئسي	forgot	forgotten
give	يعطى	gave	given
ride	يركب	rode	ridden
speak	يتعدث	spoke	spoken
take	بلغذ	took	taken
wake up	يستيقظ	woke/waked up	woken up
write	يكثب	wrote	written

Group 3

	Present form	Simple past	Past participle
begin	؛ پېدا	began	begun
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk
run	אַנט	ran	run
sing		sang	sung
sink	يغومن	sank	sunk
swim	، يعوم / يسبح	swam	swum



6

100



9my

2+2

Irregular Verbs

Prese	ent form	Simple past	Past participle
bleed	ينزف	bled	bled
bring	يحشر	brought	brought
build	بينى	built	built
burn	يحرق	burnt	burnt
buy	يشترى	bought	bought
catch	يعسك / يلدق / يصطاد	caught	caught
feel	يحس / يشعر	felt	felt
spend	يقشى	spent	spent
stand	يتف	stood	stood
teach	يتعلم	taught	taught
tell	يخيو	told	told
think	يعتقد/ يفكر	thought	thought
understand	يقهم	understood	understood
win	يقوز	won	won
find	بخد	found	found
have	يمتلك	had	had
hear	يسمع	heard	heard
hold	يمسك	held	held
keep	يحفظ	kept	kept
lead	يثود	led	led
leave	يترك! يغادر	left	left
lend	يسلف	lent	lent
light	يشيء	lit/lighted	lit/lighted
lose	يخسر / يفقد	lost	lost
make	يصنع	made	made
mean	يعني / يقصد	meant	meant
meet	يقابل	met	met
pay	يدتع	paid	paid

Irregular Verbs

read	يقرا	read	read
say	يقول	sald	said
sell	čini.	sold	sold
send	يرسل	sent	sentW
sit	يجلس	sat	sat
sleep	ينام	slept	slept

-G	ro	UĐ	5.
_			_

2+2 90

Present form		Simple past	Past participle
do	يفعل	did	done
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn
fly	يطير	flew	flown
grow	ينمو ا يزرع ا يكبر	grew	grown
know	ويعرف	knew	known
see	يري	saw	seen
throw	يرمن / يلتي	threw	thrown
wear	پرتدی	wore	worn

14

9my

add (v) [U6]: put something together with another thing adventure (n) [U1]: an exciting activity

angry (adj) [U3]: very cross

Arabic (n) (U2): the main language of Arab people

Art (n) (U2): painting and drawing

attic (n) [U1]: the top room in a house

aunt (n) (U1): your mother's or father's sister

band (n) (U1): a group of people singing and/or playing musical instruments together

basketball (n) [U1]: a ball sport for two teams of five players. To play basketball, you throw the ball through a net.

beach (n) (US): the area of sand or small stones in front of the sea

bean (n) [U6]; a long, narrow green vegetable that you usually eat cooked beard (n) [U3]: hair that grows on a man's face or chin

bell (n) [U2]: an object that makes a noise when you ring it. The bell rings at the end of the lesson

bike (n) (U5): a bicycle. Let's ride our bikes in the park

biscuit (n) [U6]: a sweet snack baked in the oven, usually small, flat and round

blond (adj) [U3]: yellow or light brown hair

boll (v) [U4]: if you boil water, it is very hot and bubbles

brave (adj) [U3]: not easily frightened

break (n) [U2]: the time at school when you do not have lessons

brother (n) [U1]: a boy or man with the same parents as you

busy (adj) [U1]: spending a lot of time doing things

2+1

cake (n) [U6]: a sweet food that you bake in the oven

camel (n) [U5]: a desert animal of Africa and Asia with a long neck; people can ride it camp (v) [US]: sleep outside in a tent

canoe (n) [U2]: a small, narrow boat for one or two people carrot (n) [U6]: a long, narrow, orange vegetable that grows in the ground castle (n) [U5]: a large, old building with towers. Long ago, the King and Queen

lived in this castle.

2+2

cave (n) [U5]: an opening in a large rock or mountain character (n) (U3): a person in a book or film charge (v) [U4]: increase the power of a battery

cheese (n) [U6]: a yellow, white or orange food that is made from milk chess (n) [U1]: a board game for two people

chocolate (n) [U6]: a sweet food that is made from cocoa beans cinnamon (n) [U6]: a sweet spice used in cooking

city (n) [U1]: a place with lots of houses, shops and people

clever (adj) [U3]: good at learning things

click (v) [U4]: press a mouse or icon to make something happen on a computer Computer Studies (n): the subject for learning how to use a computer

crisps (n) [U6]: hard, dry potato pieces that you eat as a snack cup (n) [U6]: something you can drink from, about 250 ml.

curly (adj) [U3]: hair that has turns. Her hair isn't straight. It's curly.

cycle (v) [U2]: ride a bicycle

D-d

dad (n) [U1]: another word for father dark (adj) [U3]: brown or black

daughter (n) [U1]: a girl child. Mr Badawi has a daughter called Amal



eagle (n) [U4]: a large bird that can fly high and see very well email (n) (U4): a letter or message you send on a computer English (n) [U2]: the language of England, the USA and many other countries equipment (n) [U6]: the things you need to do an activity

Europe (n) [U3]: a continent. France, Germany, Italy and Spain are some of the countries in Europe.

fat (n) (U6): natural oils in food. Butter contains a lot of fat. fig (n) [U6]: a sweet fruit with a purple skin that is very soft inside fizzy drink (n) [U6]: a drink that has bubbles and a lot of sugar flag (n) [U5]: the colours of a country on a piece of material football match (n) (U1): a game of football forest (n) [U5]: a large area with lots of trees close together fridge (n) [U6]: a machine that keeps food and drink cold friendly (adj) [U3]: behaving in a way to people that shows you like them fruit Juice (n) [U6]: the liquid from a fruit that you can drink. I'd like a glass of fruit juice, please.

game (v) [U5]: an activity or competition that you play with one or more people glasses (n) [U3]: what you wear over your eyes to help you see better goal (n) [U3]: when you win a point in e.g. football. Our team got three goals! goat (n) [U1]: a mountain animal you can eat or get milk from grandfather (n) [U1]: your mother's or father's father grandmother (n) [U1]: your mother's or father's mother gymnast (n) [U1]: a person who does gymnastics gymnastics (n) [U1]: a sport which has a lot of different skills, such as jumping

1

hall (n) [U2]: a large room where people can meet together

holiday flat (n) [U5]: an apartment you can stay in for a holiday, usually near the sea

Home Economics (n) [U2]: the subject for learning about cooking and skills for the home

hotel (n) [U5]: a building where you can pay for a room to sleep in for a night or longer

hummus (n) [U6]: a soft food made from chickpeas

icon (n) [U4]: a small picture on a computer screen

ingredient (n) [U6]: something you use to make food

Jungle (n) [U5]: a tropical forest with lots of plants and trees

kettle (n) (U4): a machine in the kitchen that makes water hot

kind (adj) [U3]: wanting to help and be good to people

lake (n) [U5]: a large natural area of water, with land all around

laptop computer (n) [U4]: a small, light computer that you can carry easily

late (adj) [U3]: arriving after the correct time. The bus was 20 minutes late today.

library (n) [U2]: a place where you can borrow or read books

long (adj) [U3]: not short

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>المصيفية</mark>

السف الأول الأعدادي مرتع الكرالي التعاليج

N-n

mobile phone (n) [U4]: a small phone that you can carry with you mountain (n) [U5]: a high area of land, higher than the land around it. I climbed a high mountain.

mouse (n) [U4]: an object you move so that you can read and write on a computer screen

moustache (n) [U3]: hair that grows above a man's top lip MP3 player (n) [U4]: a machine that can play music mum (n) [U1]: another word for mother nature (n) [U4]: the plants, animals, land, sea, etc. around us

nut (n) [U6]: a small, dry fruit with a hard shell

0-0

olive (n) [U6]: a small, green or black fruit that you eat, or use to make oil online (adj) [U4]: using the internet orphan (n) [U1]: a child with no mother or father

P-p

password (n) [U4]: a special word or letters that you write before you can use a computer or website

pepper (n) [U6]: a green, red or yellow vegetable that you cook or eat in a salad phone charger (n) [U4]: you use a phone charger to increase the battery power of a mobile phone

picnic (n) [U5]: a lunch that you prepare yourself to take on a trip and eat outside playground (n) [U2]: a place outside where children at school can play pomegranate (n) [U6]: a round, red fruit with a thick skin and many large, red seeds

printer (n) [U4]: a machine that can print documents from a computer

Q-q

queen (n) (U5): a woman who rules a country

R-r

raisin (n) [U6]: a small, dry grape recipe (n) [U6]: instructions on how to make a meal

Religion (n) [U2]: the subject for learning about what people believe in river (n) [U5]: water that flows naturally from the mountains to the sea

S-s

salad (n) [U6]: cold, fresh vegetables (not cooked) together in a bowl. Would you like some tomato and onion salad?
salt (n) [U6]: a natural, white ingredient that can come from the sea, it makes food

taste better. Don't put too much salt on your food.

sand (n) [U5]: very small pieces of rock that you find next to a river or the sea

sand (n) [U5]: very small pieces of rock that you find next to a river or the sea sandcastle (n) [U5]: a building made of sand

saucepan (n) [U6]: a round container used to cook things
scary (adj) [U3]: something that makes you feel frightened

Science (n) [U2]: the subject for learning about how to test and understand facts. It includes Biology, Chemistry and Physics.

score (v) [U3]: win points in a game or match

sea (n) [U5]: the salt water that covers a large part of the Earth secret (adj) [U4]: something that only you or a few people know selfie (n) [U4]: a photo you take of yourself

sensible (adj) [U3]: thinking carefully so that you do the right thing

short (adj) [U3]: not long
sister (n) [U1]: a girl or woman with the same parents as you
smile (n) [U3]: when the corners of your mouth turn up to show that you are happy

282

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى <mark>المصوفة</mark>

snack (n) [U6]: a small amount of food that you eat between meals snall (n) [U5]: a small, slow animal with a shell on its back snowmobile (n) [U2]: a vehicle that you can drive on snow Social Studies (n) [U2]: the subject for studying people and how they live son (n) [U1]: a boy child. He is my son. I am his father souvenir (n) [U5]: something that you buy to remember a place or an event you went to. I bought some souvenirs at the market in Cairo spice (n) [U6]: parts of a plant that you can put in food to give it a special taste stew (n) [U6]: a meal made with meat and vegetables in one pot stir (v) [U6]: move around ingredients, sugar, etc. with a spoon straight (adj) [U3]: without any turns. She has long, straight hair swimming (n) [U1]: moving your body through water

tablet (n) [U4]: a flat, mobile computer that is smaller than a laptop computer tap (v) [U4]: touch quickly with your finger teaspoon (n) [U6]: a small spoon of about 5 ml. Add a teaspoon of salt tent (n) [U5]: something that you can sleep in when you go camping text message (n) [U4]: sentences you write on a mobile phone. My friend sent me a text message. together (adv) [U3]: with one or more people

tower (n) [U5]: a tall, narrow part of a building. The castle has four towers in each corner.

train (v) [U1]: practise a sport turn on (v) [U4]: start a machine. Turn on your computer twice (adv) [U3]: two times

twins (n) [U1]: two children born at the same time

2+2

U-u

Uganda (n) [U2]: a country in central Africa uncle (n) [U1]: your mother or father's brother

V-v

vegetable (n) [U6]: a plant you can eat e.g. a carrot video call (n) [U4]: a way to talk to and see people online view (n) [U5]: the things you can see from a certain place. The hotel has a beautiful view of the sea. voluntary work (n) [U1]: work you do without getting money

W-w

waterfall (n) [U5]: the part of a river where the water falls down from a high place website (n) [U4]: an internet page with information about something wheelchair (n) [U3]: a chair with wheels, for people who cannot walk whiteboard (n) [U4]: a classroom board that is sometimes connected to a computer







